

SIR R. G. BHANDARKAR—

*Swamy Vivekananda
Jalahalli Hiteconda*

FIRST BOOK OF SANSKRIT

THIRTY-FIRST EDITION

015:4R
H7



BOMBAY
GOPAL NARAYEN & Co.

1947

Rs. 1-12-0

57-10-27

015:4k
H7

5400

Bhandarkar, R. G.
First book of Sanskrit

Swamy Vivekananda
H. S. Math - Palahalli
BEING AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON GRAMMAR,
WITH EXERCISES,

BY

~~Sir~~ RAMKRISHNA GOPAL BHANDARKAR,
M.A., LL.D., PH.D., K.C.I.E., &c., &c.,

ENLARGED BY

SHRIDHAR RAMKRISHNA BHANDARKAR, M.A.

Thirty-first Edition.

Registered for Copy-right under the Government of
India's Act XXV of 1867.

Bombay:

GOPAL NARAYEN & Co.

(All rights reserved.)

Rs. 1-12-0

015:4R

H7

Printed by R. R. Bakhale, at the Bombay Vaibhav Press,
Servants of India Society's Home, Sandhurst Road,
Bombay No. 4

AND

Published by B. D. Mulgaokar, Proprietor, Gopal
Narayan & Co., Book-sellers and Publishers,
Princess Street, Bombay.

SRI JAGADGURU VISHWANATH
JNANA SIMHASAN JNANAMANDIR
LIBRARY

Jangamawadi Math, Varanasi

Acc. No. 5400

अथ

मार्गोपदेशिका

संस्कृतं जिज्ञासूनां



अनेकपण्डितपरिषद्भिर्धर्मशास्त्राचार्यैस्तस्वमीमांसाचार्यैति
भारतवर्षराजाधिराजेन च राजपुरुषविशेषे-
त्युपपदैर्भूषितनाम्ना

भाण्डारकरकुलोत्पन्नेन गोपालसूनुना

रामकृष्णेन

विरचिता ।

तज्ज्येष्ठसूनुना मास्तर आव् आर्तेत्युपपदधारिणा

श्रीधरेण प्रपञ्चिता च ।



एकत्रिंशीयमङ्गनावृत्तिः

गोपाल नारायण अण्ड कंपनी इत्येतैः प्रकाशिता ।



शकनृपाब्दाः १८६९ ।



रु. १-१९-०

सुम्बापुर्याँ

• सुम्बईवैभवमुद्रायन्त्रालये मुद्रिता ।

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

The study of Sanskrit has but recently risen in the estimation of the educated natives of this Presidency and of our educational authorities. The old Sanskrit College of Poona owed its existence and continuance rather to a spirit of conciliation and toleration in our rulers than to their conviction of the utility of Sanskrit as a branch of general education. The modern critical and progressive spirit was not brought to bear upon it. The old Śāstris were allowed to carry all things in their own way. After about thirty years since its establishment, the authorities began to exercise active interference, until at length the College was abolished and a new system inaugurated, which, to be complete and effective, requires, in my humble opinion, a partial restoration of the old institution.

This newly-awakened and more enlightened zeal in favour of Sanskrit cannot last, or produce extensive results, unless books are prepared to facilitate the general study of that language. I have heard students complain that they find Sanskrit more difficult than Latin, and many have actually left the study of their own classical tongue for that of its foreign rival. I do not know if this complaint has a foundation in the structure of the two languages; but this, at least, I am sure of, that Sanskrit would be considerably more easy than it is, if there were men educated in our English Colleges to teach it, and if books specially adapted for beginners were available. It was with the view of supplying, in some measure, this latter desideratum that this little book was prepared about a year and a half ago. Its plan was originally sketched out by

Dr. Haug, though in a few places I found it necessary to deviate from it. The book is intended principally for boys; but, for the benefit of young men whose minds have already undergone some culture, I have added a great deal of matter, especially in foot notes, which perhaps ought not to be introduced into a book written merely for children. In preparing the book I found nothing so difficult as composing from about forty to fifty sentences, Sanskrit and English, for each lesson, since my choice of words and grammatical forms was considerably limited by the conditions of that lesson. I have, however, done what I could and in several places, especially at the end, have put in such sentences, occurring in original Sanskrit works, as I remembered. It is attempted to teach nearly all the declensions, some irregularities only being omitted, four conjugations of verbs, two tenses and one mood, passive forms, and some of the more important verbal derivatives.

Poona, March 1864

R. G. B.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

One of my aims in giving to this book its peculiar form was to enable the intelligent student to go through it without assistance. I am now happy to learn that this object it remarkably fulfils. To increase its efficacy in this respect, such explanations as seemed to be called for have been added in the shape of foot-notes, and a few other improvements and modifications been made.

Ratnagiri, 16th November 1866.

R. G. B.

PREFACE TO THE FIFTH EDITION

It has come to my knowledge that, in some of the schools, in which this book is taught, the teachers consider it to be their only duty to get their pupils to translate mechanically from and into Sanskrit the sentences given in each lesson. They pay little or no attention to the grammatical portion. In others, such books as the common *Rūpāvali* are put into the hands of the pupils, and they are made to learn by heart the declensional forms given in these. This shows a misconception of the object of this book, which is evidently to teach grammar, and to teach it not for its own sake, but in its connection with the language, not in a manner simply to overburden the pupil's memory, but in a manner to awaken and encourage thought. The sentences are intended to serve as exercises in the rules and forms and should be used as such. The teacher should see that the pupil thoroughly understands the rules and knows the forms, and, in going over the sentences, get him frequently to explain the grammar of the words occurring therein, and such other points. Repeated exercise is what the teacher should particularly attend to. To help him in this portion of his work, and to enable the pupil to digest what he has learnt into a connected whole, I have in certain places given examination questions, and brought together the results of the lessons that precede. Another improvement is a General Glossary of all the words contained in the book, which will be found at the end.

I am very glad to hear from my friend, the Curator of the Government Book Depot, that this book is used in various parts of India, and that the demand for

copies is daily increasing and extending over a wider area. The improvements made in this edition will, I earnestly hope, increase its usefulness and render it still more acceptable.

Bombay, 9th September 1871.

R. G. B.

PREFACE TO THE EIGHTH EDITION

A new lesson on the Potential Mood has been added in the present edition. All the conjugational tenses and moods of the first group of conjugations have thus been brought together in the same book.

Poona, 17th May 1888.

S. R. B.

PREFACE TO THE TWELFTH EDITION

It has long been the intention of the author of this book to add to the sentences for exercise given in the various lessons. Time and the opportunity offering themselves, this intention has been carried out in the present edition.

There seems to be a feeling among some teachers that the introduction of rules regarding grammatical forms makes the acquisition of a language very difficult to beginner and that it would be much easier to acquire a language, if, instead of rules, ready-made grammatical forms of model words were set before the student to learn off by heart. But in a language, like Sanskrit in which a great many words in common use have peculiarities of their own, such model words would carry a student but a little way. And a scientific study

of the grammar of a dead language, which is not learned for use in practical life, is certainly to be preferred to a mere empiric study; while, in the case of Sanskrit, it has, as remarked by the author in the Preface to the Third Edition of his Second Book, a very high educational value. The great mission of Sanskrit has been to communicate a powerful impetus to the philological thought of Europe and supply it with correct principles and sound basis and thus to bring Comparative Philology and the Science of Language into existence as branches of human knowledge. It is the knowledge of the scientific grammar of the language as elaborated by the great Indian Grammarians which has led to these results and not the transparency of Sanskrit, as thought by some scholars, since Sanskrit is no more transparent than, for instance, Greek, and, but for the labours of the Indian Grammarians, would have been as opaque as that language was up to the discovery of Sanskrit. And such a knowledge alone will enable our students to understand those results and to carry on similar investigations, at least as regards the Vernaculars of the Country. And, as observed by the author in the place above indicated, grammar learnt scientifically is more easily and longer remembered than when learnt empirically. For these reasons a scientific study of the grammar of Sanskrit cannot be begun too early; but, if anybody for any reason whatever prefers the empiric method, he may follow it even in using this book. He has simply to confine his attention to the model words and ready-made forms given there. Those too, who object to the introduction, in the first lessons, of the rules about *guna* and about the change of the final vowel of roots of the first conjugation on the ground of difficulty

to beginners, ought not to forget what the author stated thirty-two years ago in the Preface to the First Edition, *viz.*, that the matter given in foot-notes is specially intended for young men whose minds have already undergone some culture; and they will see that the student, who finds it difficult to master those two or three rules, can without any inconvenience whatsoever disregard them altogether until he is well advanced in his study of the book.

Bombay, 24th April 1896.

S. R. B.

PREFACE TO THE NINETEENTH EDITION

At the suggestion of some teachers the *sam̐dhi* rules and rules relating to Syntax occurring in the foot-notes are in this edition gathered together, for convenience of reference, in an Appendix placed before the Glossaries.

Bombay, 1st November 1914.

S. R. B.

PREFACE THE TWENTY-EIGHTH EDITION

The diacritical marks used in the previous editions of this book were those that had been in vogue when the first edition was published in 1864. Oriental Societies in India and elsewhere have since adopted a practically uniform system for transliterating the Sanskrit and allied alphabets; and finding it desirable that students should be familiar with it from the commencement of their study of Sanskrit, I have introduced in this edition the diacritical marks adopted in that system.

A. S. BHANDARKAR.

Indore, 17th August 1936.

उपोद्घातः ।

संस्कृतभाषागहनं प्रविविक्शूणां मार्गोपदेशिकेयं पाठा-
वलिर्ग्रथ्यते । अस्यां चैकैकस्मिन् पाठे पूर्वं प्रकृतिप्रत्यया-
ङ्गकार्यादीनि प्रदर्श्य पश्चाद्यथासंभवं सुप्रतिङ्कृतदन्तानां
रूपाणि वाक्येषु प्रयुज्योदाहरिष्यामि । तानि च वाक्या-
न्याङ्गलभाषया विद्यार्थिनो विपरिणमयेयुः । तथैवाङ्गल-
वाक्यानि पाठान्ते लेखिष्यमाणानि संस्कृतरूपं प्रापयेयुः ।
इत्थमल्पायासेनैव खान्यत्र विभक्त्यादिरूपाण्युपानिभ-
न्तस्यन्ते तान्यध्येतुः स्मृतौ दृढमवगाढानि भविष्यन्ति ।
संस्कृतवाक्येषु व्युत्पत्तिस्तद्रचनायां चाल्पमपि पाटवं
समासादितं च भविष्यति ।

संस्कृतं जिज्ञासूनामीप्सितसिद्धिकृत्सु रघुवंशादिका-
द्येषु सत्सु किमर्थोयं यत्न इति चेदुच्यते । काचिदप्यपरि-
चितपूर्वा भाषा तस्या व्याकरणमधीत्य न सम्यग् ज्ञा-
यते । एतदेवाभिप्रेत्य व्याकरणप्रयोजनेषु लघ्वसंदर्हाविति
प्रयोजनद्वयं कात्यायनः परिसंचर्यौ भाष्यकृच्चेन्द्रबृह-
स्पत्याख्यायिकामुदाजहार । ननु तर्हि सहैव काव्येन
लघुकौमुदी तत्सदृशोऽन्यो वा व्याकरणग्रन्थोऽप्यधी-
यतां किं पुनरनया पाठावलयेति चेन्न । तादृशानां ग्रन्थानां

बालकैः प्रौढवयस्कैरपि पुरुषैः संस्कृतमजानद्भिर्दुर्ग-
 बोधतया तेषामध्ययने महान् कालक्षेपो भवति गरीयां
 परिश्रमोऽपेक्ष्यते । न तथेदृशस्य ग्रन्थस्य । तस्य सरलान-
 यिवाक्यवत्त्वात्तद्गतव्याकरणसिद्धान्तानामपि वैशद्येन
 मिहितत्वात् । एतल्लक्षणस्य ग्रन्थस्याभावात्संप्रति कति-
 पये नवविद्यार्थिनः संस्कृताध्ययनात्पराजयन्ते तन्-
 भूदितीयं पाठावलिर्यथाभति विरच्यते ॥

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| LESSON. | PAGE. |
|--|-------|
| THE ALPHABET | 1 |
| VERBS—PARASMAIPADA—PRESENT TENSE: | |
| I. Singular Terminations | 4 |
| II. Plural Terminations | 6 |
| III. Dual Terminations | 8 |
| IV. On the Present Tense generally | 9 |
| <i>General Results and Examination</i> | 11 |
| PREPOSITIONS | 13 |
| NOUNS ENDING IN अ AND इ, MASCULINE AND NEUTER: | |
| V. Nominative Case | 14 |
| VI. Accusative Case | 18 |
| VII. Instrumental Case | 22 |
| VIII. Dative and Ablative Cases | 25 |
| IX. Genitive, Locative and Vocative Cases | 30 |
| <i>General Results and Examination</i> | 34 |
| ADVERBS | 36 |
| VERBS—ĀTMANEPADA—PRESENT TENSE: | |
| X. Singular Number | 37 |
| XI. Dual and Plural Numbers | 40 |
| XII. Passive and Impersonal Forms | 43 |
| <i>General Results and Examination</i> | 46 |
| FEMININE NOUNS ENDING IN अ and ई: | |
| XIII. Nominative and Accusative Cases | 47 |
| XIV. Instrumental, Dative, and Ablative Cases | 50 |
| XV. Genitive, Locative, and Vocative Cases | 54 |
| <i>General Results and Examination</i> | 58 |
| VERBS—IMPERFECT OR FIRST PRETERITE: | |
| XVI. Parasmaipada, Singular and Dual Numbers | 59 |
| XVII. Parasmaipada, Plural Number, and Ātmanepada, Singular Number | 61 |

LESSON.

PAGE

XVIII. Ātmanepada, Dual and Plural Numbers 6

General Results and Examination ... 6

NOUNS ENDING IN OTHER VOWELS, MASCULINE,

NEUTER AND FEMININE:

XIX. The first four cases of nouns ending in
उ and ऋ, Masc. and Neut: ... 6

XX. The last four cases ... 7

Examination ... 7

XXI. Feminine nouns ending in इ, उ, ऊ and ऋ 7

Examination ... 8

VERBS—IMPERATIVE MOOD:

XXII. Parasmaipada ... 8

XXIII. Ātmanepada ... 8

XXIV. Some of the more important Verbal
Derivatives ... 9*Examination* ... 9

NOUNS ENDING IN CONSONANTS:

XXV. च, द, त, वत्, मत् ... 9

Examination ... 10

XXVI. अन् and इन् ... 10

Examination ... 11

XXVII. स, वस्, and ईयस् or पयस् ... 11

Examination ... 11

XXVIII. VERBS—Potential Mood ... 11

Examination ... 12

PRONOUNS

XXIX. Demonstrative, Relative and Interrogative 12

Examination ... 13

XXX. Of the 1st and 2nd Persons ... 13

XXXI. अद्स् and इद्स् ... 13

Examination ... 14

XXXII. SELECTION, POETICAL & PROSE 14

APPENDIX ... 14

GLOSSARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH ... 15

—, ENGLISH AND SANSKRIT ... 19

Notes

Notes

C
I
I
I
I

S

S

A

cl
an

FIRST BOOK OF SANSKRT.

ALPHABET.

Vowels.

अ *a*, आ *ā*, इ *i*, ई *ī*, उ *u*, ऊ *ū*, ऋ *r*, ॠ *r̄*, लृ *l*,

ए *e*, ऐ *ai*, ओ *o*, औ *au*,

◌ं (Anusvāra) *m̐*

◌ः (Visarga) *h*.

Consonants.

| | | | | | |
|-----------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| Gutturals | क <i>k</i> , | ख <i>kh</i> , | ग <i>g</i> , | घ <i>gh</i> , | ङ <i>ṅ</i> , |
| Palatals | च <i>c</i> , | छ <i>ch</i> , | ज <i>j</i> , | झ <i>jh</i> , | ञ <i>ṇ</i> , |
| Linguals | ट <i>t</i> , | ठ <i>th</i> , | ड <i>d</i> , | ढ <i>dh</i> , | ण <i>ṇ</i> , |
| Dentals | त <i>t</i> , | थ <i>th</i> , | द <i>d</i> , | ध <i>dh</i> , | न <i>n</i> , |
| Labials | प <i>p</i> , | फ <i>ph</i> , | ब <i>b</i> , | भ <i>bh</i> , | म <i>m</i> , |

| | | |
|-------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Semi-vowels | { | Palatal य <i>y</i> , |
| | | Lingual र <i>r</i> , |
| | | Dental ल <i>l</i> , |
| | | Dental and Labial व <i>v</i> , |

| | | |
|-----------|-------|----------------------|
| Sibilants | ... { | Palatal श <i>ś</i> , |
| | | Lingual ष <i>ṣ</i> , |
| | | Dental स <i>s</i> , |

Aspirate.....ह *h*.

The last three letters of each of the first five classes together with the semi-vowels and the aspirate, are called *soft consonants*.

The rest are called *surd*s or *hard consonants*.

The vowel letters assume the following forms when added to consonants:—

The addition of अ is to be known by the obliteration of the nether stroke; and for आ, इ, ई, उ, ऊ, क, ख, ल, ए, ऐ, ओ, औ, we have ऀ, ँ, ं, ः, ऄ, अ, आ, इ, respectively, as in the following instances, in which these vowels are added on to क—क ka, का kâ कि ki, की kî, कु ku, कू kū, कृ kr, कृ kr̄, क्ल kl, के ka कै kai, को ko, कौ kau.

The principal conjunct consonants are these:—

| | | | |
|--------------|---------------|------------|--------------|
| क k-ka | ग्रय g-r-ya | ट t-ṭa | तप t-pa |
| क्त k-ta | गल g-la | ट्य t-ya | तप्र t-p-ra |
| क्त्व k-t-va | ग्व g-va | ठ्य th-ya | तफ t-pha |
| कन k-na | ग्र gh-na | ठ्ठ th-ra | तम t-ma |
| कम k-ma | घ्य gh-ya | ड d-ga | त्य t-ya |
| क्य k-ya | घ्र gh-ra | ड् d-ma | त्र t-ra |
| क्र k-ra | घ्व gh-va | ड्य d-ya | त्रय t-r-ya |
| कु k-la | ङ् n-ka | ड् d-va | त्व t-va |
| क k-va | ङ्क n-k-ta | ढ्य dh-ya | त्स t-sa |
| क्ष k-ṣa | च c-ca | ण n-na | त्स t-s-na |
| क्षण k-ṣ-na | च्छ c-cha | णम n-ma | त्स्य t-s-ya |
| क्षम k-ṣ-ma | च्छ्र c-ch-ra | ण्य n-ya | द्र d-ga |
| क्ष्य k-ṣ-ya | च्छ्र c-ch-va | ण्व n-va | द d-da |
| क्ष्व k-ṣ-va | चम c-ma | त्त t-ta | द्ध d-dha |
| ख्य kh-ya | च्य c-ya | त्त t-t-ra | द्द d-ba |
| ग्ध g-dha | ज j-ja | त्थ t-tha | द्भ d-b-ra |
| ज्ञ g-na | ज्र j-ra | थ्य th-ya | द्भ d-bha |
| ग्र g-ra | ज्व j-va | त्न t-na | द्य d-ma |

| | | | |
|------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|
| द्य d-ya | प्स p-sa | ल्म l-ma | ष्प ष-pa |
| द्र d-ra | ब्ज b-ja | ल्य l-ya | ष्प्र ष-p-ra |
| द्व d-r-ya | ब्द b-da | ल्ल l-la | ष्म ष-ma |
| द्व d-va | ब्ध b-dha | ल्व l-va | ष्य ष-ya |
| द्व d-v-ya | ब्ध b-ya | व्य v-ya | व्व ष-va |
| द्र d-v-ra | ब्र b-ra | व्र v-ra | स्क s-ka |
| भ्र dh-na | भृण bh-na | श्च ष-ca | स्ख s-kha |
| भ्र dh-ma | भ्रन् bh-na | श्च ष-na | स्त s-ta |
| भ्य dh-ya | भ्य bh-ya | श्म ष-ma | स्थ s-tha |
| भ्र dh-ra | भ्र bh-ra | श्य ष-ya | स्न s-na |
| भ्व dh-va | भ्व bh-va | श्च ष-ra | स्प्र s-p-ra |
| न्न n-na | म्म m-ma | श्ल ष-la | स्फ s-pha |
| स्म n-ma | म्य m-ya | श्व ष-va | स्म s-ma |
| न्य n-ya | म्र m-ra | ष्क ष-ka | स्य s-ya |
| न्व n-va | म्ल m-la | ष्क ष-k-ra | स्न s-ra |
| त p-ta | स्व m-va | ष्ट ष-ta | ह्न h-na |
| त्य p-t-ya | य्व y-va | ष्ट्य ष-t-ya | ह्न h-na |
| म्र p-na | र्य r-n-ya | ष्ट्र ष-t-ra | ह्य h-ma |
| म्र p-ma | र्य r-dh-va | ष्ट्र ष-t-va | ह्य h-ya |
| प्य p-ya | ल्क l-ka | ष्ट्र ष-tha | ह्र h-ra |
| प्र p-ra | ल्ग l-ga | ष्ट्र ष-th-ya | ह्र h-la |
| प्ल p-la | ल्प l-pa | ष्ण ष-na | ह्र h-va |

LESSON I.

VERBS.

*Parasmaipada**—Present tense.

SINGULAR TERMINATION.

1st Pers. मि, 2nd Pers. सि, 3rd Pers. ति.

Roots of the First Conjugation.

| | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| गम् [गच्छ†] to go | बुध् (बोध्) to know | रक्ष् to protect |
| नी (न्यू†) to lead, | or understand | वद् to speak |
| to carry | भू (भव्) to be, to | वस् to dwell |
| पव् to fall | become | सृ (सर) to move |

* There are two sets of conjugational terminations in Sanskrit, *Parasmaipada* and *Atmanepada*. Some roots take exclusively the former, and some the latter; while there are others which take either.

† The substitutes and other changes which some roots undergo before the conjugational sign (such as that mentioned in rule, p. 5) are shown within rectangular brackets

† The final vowel and the penultimate short of roots take their *guna* substitute before the अ (see rule, p. 5) of the first conjugation. The *guna* of इ or ई is ए, of उ or ऊ is ओ, of ऋ or ॠ is अर्, and of लृ is अल्.

Thus नी becomes ने to which अ is to be joined, and then the termination ति. In Sanskrit, two vowels cannot come together without coalescing, and the rule to be observed in the present case is, that the preceding ए, ओ, ऐ and औ become अय्, अर्, आय् and आव् respectively; and then the following vowel is added on to them; ने+अ=नय्+अ=नयति, and with ति, नयति. Similarly, भू+अ=भो+अ=भव्+अ=भवति, and with ति, भवति. The forms, which roots assume in consequence of such vowel changes, are enclosed within circular brackets.

* *Roots of the Second Conjugation*—अस् to be, अद् to eat.

अ is added on to the roots of the first conjugation before the terminations. In the second conjugation the terminations are applied directly.

Before the terminations of the first person beginning with स् and व् the preceding अ is lengthened.

| | | | |
|----------|---------|----------|-----------|
| वदामि । | सरसि । | गच्छति । | भवति । |
| रक्षसि । | नयामि । | अद्मि । | अत्ति । † |
| पतति । | वससि । | नयति । | अस्ति । |
| बोधसि । | सरामि । | बोधामि । | |

1st Conjugation

चर् to go, to walk दह् to burn पच् to cook
जीव् to live नस् to bow to, to नमस्ति,
त्यज् to abandon त्यज् salute

| | | |
|------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| (Thou) speakest. | (I) dwell. | (He) moves. |
| (He) speaks. | (Thou) fallest. | (I) become. |
| (Thou) goest. | (Thou) walkest. | (Thou) eatest. |
| (I) go. | (He) knows. | (I) am. |
| (He) dwells. | (Thou) ledest. | (Thou) art. ‡ |

* As the Second Conjugation is very difficult, only two roots are given in this book. It is fully treated of in the Second Book.

† Before hard consonants, the preceding consonants, except nasals, substitute the first (i. e., hard unaspirate) letter of their class; as ककुम् + भान्त = ककुम्भान्त, and दृशद् + पतति = दृशत्पतति.

‡ अस् loses its final before सि.

| | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------|
| (He) lives. | (Thou) burnest. | (He) cooks. |
| (He) abandons. | (I) protect. | (I) abandon. |
| (Thou) bowest. | (He) walks. | |
| (I) cook. | (I) live. | |

LESSON II.

PLURAL TERMINATIONS.

1st Pers. मस्, 2nd Pers. थ, 3rd Pers. * अस्ति.

4th Conjugation

नश् to perish
नृत to dance
पुष to nourish
मुह to be silly, to lose
sense, to faint
लुभ to covet

6th Conjugation

इष् [इष्] to wish
प्रच्छ [प्रच्छ] to ask
मुच [मुच] to leave, to release
विश् to enter
सृज to abandon, to create
स्पृश् to touch

In the fourth conjugation य, and in the sixth अ, are added on to the roots before the terminations. †

The अ of the root अस् is dropped before the plural and dual terminations.

| | | |
|------------|----------|----------|
| वदामः । ‡ | नयामः । | स्थ । |
| गच्छन्ति । | भवथ । | अदन्ति । |
| बोधथ । | वसन्ति । | दहामः । |

* The preceding अ is dropped before a termination with an initial अ.

† In these conjugations the vowels do not take their *guna* substitute as in the first.

‡ At the end of words स्, whether followed by any letter or not, and र्, followed by a hard consonant or by nothing, are changed to a *visarga*.

| | | |
|------------|-------------|------------|
| सन्ति । | नश्यन्ति । | स्पृशामः । |
| जीवथ । | वृत्त्यथ । | सृजथ । |
| नमन्ति । | सुह्यामः । | इच्छन्ति । |
| पुण्यामः । | लुभ्यन्ति । | पृच्छथ । |

सुश्रामः ।

विशन्ति ।

1st Conj.

4th Conj.

6th Conj.

जि (जय्) to conquer
 दृश् [पश्य] to see
 धाव् to run
 पा [पिब] to drink
 यज् to worship
 वह् to bear, to blow,
 to flow. [ber
 स्मृ (स्मर) to remem-
 ह (हर) to take
 away, to remove

अस्र to throw
 कुस्र to embrace
 तुष् to be pleased
 or satisfied
 लुद् to wallow
 शुष् to dry

क्षिप् to throw
 तुद् to inflict pain *ज्*
 on
 दिश् to show
 सिच् [सिम्च] to
 sprinkle

(You) speak.

(We) go.

(They) know.

(You) lead.

(They) become.

(We) dwell.

(You) eat.

(We) are.

(They) burn.

(We) live.

(They) inflict pain.

(You) live.

(They) nourish.

(We) perish.

(They) dance.

(You) are silly.

(We) covet.

(They) touch.

(We) conquer.

(You) take away.

(They) see.

(We) throw.

(We) drink.

(You) worship.

(They) bear.

(We) remember.

(You) throw.

(They) embrace.

(We) are satis-
fied.

(They) dry.

(You) wallow.

(You) sprinkle.

LESSON III

DUAL TERMINATIONS.

1st Pers. वस्, 2nd Pers. थस्, 3rd Pers. तस्.

* *Roots of the Tenth Conjugation.*

| | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| कथ् to tell | चिन्त् to contem- plate | प्रथ् to publish |
| गण् to count | चुर (चोर्) to steal | प्री [प्रीण्] to please |
| घुष् (घोष्) to proc- laim | प्रीह् to give pain to, to afflict | रच् to arrange |
| | | स्पृह् to desire |

Roots of the tenth conjugation take अय before the terminations.

| | | |
|------------|-------------|--------------|
| चोरयावः । | घोषयथः । | नमथः । |
| पीडयथः । | स्पृहयावः । | स्तः । |
| कथयतः । | चिन्तयतः । | स्मरावः । |
| गणयावः । | प्रीणयथः । | जयथः । |
| प्रथयावः । | गच्छतः । | नश्यतः । |
| रचयतः । | नयावः । | वृत्त्यावः । |
| अद्भः । | विशतः । | इच्छतः । |

* Roots of the 10th conjugation are, as a general rule, both *Parasmaipadi* and *Ātmanepadi*.

† Before अय the final vowels and the penultimate अ (except in some cases, as कथ्, गण्, रच्, प्रथ्, &c.) take their *vrddhi* substitute; the *vrddhi* of अ is आ; of इ, ई or ए is ऐ; of उ, ऊ or ओ is औ; of क् or कृ is आङ्; and of लृ is आल्. The penultimate short vowel (except in some cases, as स्पृह्, घृष्, &c.) takes its *guna* substitute. Thus, चि becomes चै, which with अय is चायय, and with ति, चाययति; तद् + अय = ताद् + अय = ताडय, and with ति, ताडयति; घुष् + अय = घोष् + अय = घोषय, and with ति, घोषयति.

1st Conj.

4th Conj.

6th Conj.

अद् { to wander,
to ramble
चल् to go, to move
जल् to prate; prat-
निन्द to censure [t]le
शंस to praise or tell

कुप् to be angry
क्षुम् to be agitated
श्लिष् to embrace

उच्छ् to glean
कृष् to plough
स्फुर to throb

(कृष्ण) . मृष . मृष . मृष .
मृष . मृष . मृष .

10th Conj.

| | | |
|--|---------------------|--------------------|
| पूज् to adore, वर्ण् to extol or describe, | सान्स्, to appease. | सु. ३ |
| (You two) steal. | (You two) are | (You two) speak. |
| (They,,) give pain. | angry. | (They ,,) become. |
| (We ,,) tell. | (They ,,) plough. | (You ,,) cook. |
| (You ,,) count. | (We ,,) adore. | (We ,,) under- |
| (They ,,) see. | (You ,,) ramble. | stand. |
| (We ,,) arrange. | (They ,,) are agi- | (They ,,) eat. |
| (You ,,) desire. | tated. | (We ,,) are satis- |
| (They,,) proclaim. | (We ,,) glean. | fied. |
| (We ,,) contem- | (They ,,) extol. | (You ,,) covet. |
| plate. | (We ,,) embrace. | (They ,,) wallow. |
| (You ,,) publish. | (You ,,) prate. | (We ,,) touch. |
| (They ,,) please. | (They ,,) appease. | (You ,,) ask. |
| (We ,,) censure. | (We ,,) praise. | |

LESSON IV.

PRESENT TENSE GENERALLY.

1st Conj.

4th Conj.

क्षि (क्षय्) to waste away
द्रु (द्रव्) to water, to be wet
रुद् (रोद्) to grow
स्था [तिष्ठ] to stand
ह्वे (ह्वय्) to call

मद् [माद्] to be mad, to err
शम् [शाम्] to be or become
calm, cool or tranquil
श्रम् [श्राम्] to be weary

10th Conj.

क्षाल (क्षाल) to wash off

तद् (ताद्) to beat

तुल (तोल) to weigh

भूष to adorn ७७००००००

| | | | |
|-------------|-------------|------------|--------------|
| वदसि । | मुह्यति । | ताडयसि । | हरतः । |
| वसथ । | इच्छामि । | रोहन्ति । | जयसि । |
| बोधामः । | मुञ्चथ । | पूजयति । | पिबन्ति । |
| रक्षति । | स्पृशति । | तिष्ठामि । | पश्यावः । |
| पतामि । | स्मरथ । | स्पृहयथ । | ह्वयति । |
| नयन्ति । | वहतः । | क्षालयति । | पीडयन्ति । |
| अत्थः । | सिञ्चति । | क्षयतः । | यजामः । |
| सन्ति । | लुप्यन्ति । | अग्नि । | श्राम्यामि । |
| नश्यसि । | तुष्यामि । | जीवामः । | घोषयथ । |
| वृत्त्यति । | अस्यथः । | त्यजथ । | गणयति । |
| विशामः । | कथयामि । | पचन्ति । | कृषामः । |
| पृच्छथः । | शंसथ । | पुष्यामि । | द्रवन्ति । |

चिन्तयति ।

| | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| (He) nourishes. | (He) is silly. | (It) wastes away |
| (I) dance. | (They) are satisfied | (Thou) tellest. |
| (You) covet. | (I) conquer. | (He) weighs. |
| (He) enters. | (You) go. | (They) steal. |
| (Thou) wishest. | (Thou) art weary. | (You) arrange. |
| (I) adore. | (I) wish. | (He) proclaims. |
| (Thou) givest pain | (We two) drink. | (I) remember. |
| (It) grows. | (You) burn. | (They two) dwell |
| (We) call. | (They) wash off. | (We) take. |

| | | |
|------------------|------------------|----------------|
| (You) tell. | (He) steals. | (They) beat. |
| (Thou) touchest. | (We two) are. | (We two) cook. |
| (They) desire. | (Thou) pleasest. | (You) adore. |
| (You two) go. | (I) enter. | |

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION

PRESENT TENSE

1st Conjugation

| | <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Du.</i> | <i>Pl.</i> |
|-----------|--------------|------------|------------|
| 1st pers. | बोधामि | बोधावः | बोधामः |
| 2nd pers. | बोधसि | बोधथः | बोधथ |
| 3rd pers. | बोधति | बोधतः | बोधन्ति |

4th Conjugation

| | <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Du.</i> | <i>Pl.</i> |
|-----------|--------------|------------|------------|
| 1st pers. | पुष्यामि | पुष्यावः | पुष्यामः |
| 2nd pers. | पुष्यसि | पुष्यथः | पुष्यथ |
| 3rd pers. | पुष्यति | पुष्यतः | पुष्यन्ति |

6th Conjugation

| | <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Du.</i> | <i>Pl.</i> |
|-----------|--------------|------------|------------|
| 1st pers. | विशामि | विशावः | विशामः |
| 2nd pers. | विशसि | विशथः | विशथ |
| 3rd pers. | विशति | विशतः | विशन्ति |

10th Conjugation

| | <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Du.</i> | <i>Pl.</i> |
|-----------|--------------|------------|------------|
| 1st pers. | चोरयामि | चोरयावः | चोरयामः |
| 2nd pers. | चोरयसि | चोरयथः | चोरयथ |
| 3rd pers. | चोरयति | चोरयतः | चोरयन्ति |

1. What are the

- a Gutturals,
- b Palatals,
- c Linguals,
- d Dentals,
- e Labials,
- f Semi-vowels,
- g Soft consonants,
- h Hard consonant?

2. Give the *Guna* and *Vrddhi* of

- (a) इ,
- (b) उ,
- (c) ऋ,
- (d) ए.

3. What are the characteristics of the

- (a) First conjugation,
- (b) Fourth " ,
- (c) Sixth " ,
- (d) Tenth " ,
- (e) Second " ,

4. Repeat the terminations of the Present Tense.

5. What change does the preceding अ undergo before इ and ए of the 1st person?

6. To what syllables are ए, ओ, ऐ and औ changed when followed by a vowel? Give instances.

7. Explain the change a consonant undergoes when followed by a hard consonant. Give instances.

8. What are final स and र changed to? Under what circumstances does the latter undergo change?

9. Give the forms of the Present Tense of—[As many roots as are necessary to impress the forms thoroughly on the pupil's memory should be put under this question by the teacher.]

Prepositions (उपसर्ग).

Prepositions (उपसर्ग) when prefixed to verbs modify the original sense of the roots. The following are the principal of these :—

- अति beyond; अतिक्राम्यति goes over or beyond, transgresses.
- अधि { over, about, upon; अधिगच्छति goes over or on.
i. e., knows or gets.
- अनु after, like; अनुसरति, अनुगच्छति goes after, follows.
- अभि to, unto, near to; अभिगच्छति goes to, or near to.
- अव down, off, from; अवतरति goes down, descends.
- आ { bounding or limiting, reversing to, as far as;
आगच्छति comes, आरोहति grows to, ascends.
- उद् { up, above, superior; उत्पतति falls up, jumps;
उद्गच्छति goes up, rises.
- उप near, less, next to; उपगच्छति approaches.
- नि in, down; निषीदति sits down.
- परा opposite, or opposed to; पराजयते defeats.
- प्रति reverted, again; प्रतिभाषते speaks in return, replies.
- प्र forth, before; प्रयाति goes forth.
- वि privation, apart, away; विश्लिष्यति separates.
- सम् being conjoined with; *संगच्छते becomes united, unites.

*स् at the end of a word or particle, followed by a consonant in general, is changed to an *anusvāra* optionally, and necessarily when it is followed by क्, ख्, झ्, ण्, or ह्. When it is not changed to an *anusvāra*, it is changed to the nasal of the class to which the following letter belongs and to a nasal य्, व्, ल्, when followed by य्, व्, ल्, respectively.

LESSON V.

NOMINATIVE CASE.

1. Nouns ending in अ.

Terminations.

| | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
|-----------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| Masculine | स | औ | अस |
| Neuter | म् | ई | आनि |
| | नृपः | नृपौ* | नृपाः† |
| | फलम् | फले‡ | फलानि |

SUBSTANTIVES.

(Masculine).

| | | |
|---------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| अनल fire | नर a man | मेघ a cloud |
| अश्व a horse | नृप a king | राम name of person |
| ईश्वर God | पवन wind | वृक्ष a tree |
| कूर्म a tortoise | पुत्र a son | समुद्र the sea |
| जन people, a man; | बाल a child | सूद a cook |
| जीव life, an animal | बुध a wise man | हस्त the hand |
| | मूर्ख a fool | |

* If ए, ऐ, ओ or औ follow अ or आ, the vowel which takes the place of both is ऐ in the first two cases, and औ in the last two.

† When any vowel, short or long, except the last four, is followed by the same vowel, short or long, the substitution for both is the same vowel lengthened; वैत्य + अरि = वैत्यानि; कवि + ईश = कवीश; &c.

Note *p. 6 is not applicable in the case of the forms in the Nom. and Acc.

‡ If अ or आ is followed by इ, उ, ऋ, or ए, short or long, the corresponding *guna* letter is substituted for both.

(Neuter)

| | | | |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| कमल a lotus | दुःख misery | पत्र a leaf | मुख the mouth |
| गृह a house | धन wealth | फल fruit | सुख happiness |
| जल water | नेत्र the eye | मित्र a friend | हृदय the heart |

SENTENCES

| | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| वृषोऽजयति । | सुखं प्रीणयति । | कूर्मः सरति । |
| अश्वाऽवुत्पततः । | जीवो मुह्यति । | फले पततः । |
| जनाऽवदन्ति । | हस्तौ हरतः । | धनं नश्यति । |
| बालः स्पृहयति । | मुखानि द्रवन्ति । | नरा गच्छन्ति । |
| गृहाणि रक्षन्ति । | दुःखं पीडयति । | कमले नृत्यतः । |
| नेत्रे पश्यतः । | राभः पूजयति । | मित्राणि कथय- |
| मेघः सिञ्चति । | पुत्रौ तुष्यतः । | न्ति । |
| बुधौ मुञ्चतः । | जलं शुष्यति । | सूदो विशति । |
| पवनो हरति । | मूर्खो कुप्यतः । | समुद्रः शाम्यति । |

* When a *visarga* is preceded by अ and followed by अ, or a soft consonant, it is changed to उ, which, with the preceding अ, becomes ओ (see the last note, p. 14).

† See note †, page 4.

‡ *Visarga* preceded by आ and followed by a vowel or a soft consonant is dropped. It is also dropped when preceded by अ and followed by any vowel except अ. The two vowels, thus brought together by the dropping of *visarga*, do not coalesce; e. g., नरा इमे for नराः इमे; बुध इच्छति for बुधः इच्छति.

§ न coming after ऋ, इ, or ए in the same word is changed to ञ. This change takes place even if a vowel, a semi-vowel (ल excepted), the aspirate ह, or a letter of the guttural or labial class comes between ऋ, इ, or ए and न. This change does not take place when न ends a word;

§ See note, page 13.

Kings protect.
 (Two) children wallow.
 (A) son pleases.
 Horses gallop.
 Winds bear.
 God creates.
 Trees grow.
 (The two) tortoises move.
 Animals perish.
 (The) hand throws.
 Fire burns.
 (An) eye throbs.

(The two) seas
 agitated.
 (A) wise man is calm.
 Fools prate.
 (A) friend asks.
 Leaves fall.
 (The) heart is satisfied.
 Cooks cook.
 People censure.
 (A) man tells.
 (A) lotus adorns.
 (The) mouth speaks.

2. Nouns ending in इ.

Terminations

| | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|---|----------|--------|----------------|
| Masculine | स | (none) | अस |
| In the dual the vowel इ is lengthened, and before अस of the plural it takes the <i>guna</i> substitute. | | | |
| | हरिः | हरी | (हरे + अस =) ह |
| Neuter (none) | ई | इ | |

Before the terminations beginning with a vowel is added on to nouns in इ of the neuter gender. इ is lengthened before the nominative and accusative plural terminations.

वारि

वारिणी

वारीणि

SUBSTANTIVES.

(Masculine).

अग्नि fire

असि a sword

ऋषि a sage

अरि an enemy

उदधि ocean

कपि a monkey

| | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| कवि a poet | पवि Indra's thun- | व्याधि sickness or |
| गिरि a mountain | derbolt पञ्चदश | disease चर |
| धूर्जटि the god | पाणि the hand | हरि the name of |
| Siva शिव | यति an ascetic ऋषि | a man, or the |
| नृपति a king ७८५ | god Indra | २७ |
| न not (indeclinable).* | वारि n. water. | |

SENTENCES

| | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| उदधिः क्षुभ्यति । | नृपतिर्यजति । | गिरिर्वहाति । |
| कपयः क्षिपन्ति । | वारीणि शुष्यन्ति । | व्याधयो नश्यन्ति । |
| ऋषी चिन्तयतः । | अग्निर्दहति । | पविः पतति । |
| अरिः पीडयति । | कवयः शंसन्ति । | असयः पतन्ति । |
| पाणी हरतः । | वारि नास्ति । | यती चिन्तयतः । |

| | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| † Siva protects. | Ascetics do not desire. |
| Sages are tranquil. | (The) sword falls. [quer. |
| Monkeys run. | (The two) enemies con- |
| (A) poet describes. | Hari becomes angry. |
| Kings lead. [cool. | (The) hand sprinkles. |
| (The two) fires become | (The) mountain § stands |
| Disease afflicts. | |

* Words which do not take case-terminations, i. e., are not inflected, are *indeclinable*.

† स्र or *visarga* preceded by any vowel except अ or आ, and followed by a vowel or a soft consonant, is changed to इ. हृपतिर्ज्योतिः

‡ इ followed by इ is dropped, and the preceding vowel except ऋ, if short, is made long.

|| *Visarga* followed by इ, ए, or स्र is either retained or changed to इ, ए, or स्र respectively.

§ *Visarga* followed by च or छ is changed to इ; by त् or द् to स्र; and by द् or ढ् to ए; as हरिश्चरति for हरिः चरति; मस्तरति; रामधीकते.

LESSON VI

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

1. Nouns ending in अ.

Terminations.

| | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|-------|-------------|-----------|---------------|
| Masc. | म् बुधम् | औ बुधौ | आन् बुधान् |

Neuter—same as the nominative.

The accusative forms of neuter nouns are always the same as those of the nominative.

SUBSTANTIVES.

(Masculine)..

| | | |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| अगद medicine | पुरुष a man | व्याघ्र a tiger |
| ओदन cooked rice | प्रज्ञ a wise man | व्याध a hunter |
| किंकर a servant | बिडाल a cat | शठ a roguery |
| कोश a treasure | ब्राह्मण Brāhmaṇa | शर an arrow |
| गज an elephant | भार a burden | शिष्य a pupil |
| ग्राम a village | मोक्ष absolution | सिंह a lion |
| जनक father | योध a warrior | सूर्य the sun |
| देह the body | वेद Veda (Hindu | स्तेन a thief |
| पाद the foot | sacred scrip- tures) | स्वर्ग heaven |

(Neuter).

| | | |
|-----------------------|---------------|--------------|
| अरण्य a forest | नगर a town | वस्त्र cloth |
| तत्त्व reality, truth | पाप sin, evil | विष poison |
| तृण grass | पुस्तक a book | सुवर्ण gold |
| धान्य corn | मांस flesh | |

Roots :— 10th Conj.

दण्ड to punish ; भक्ष to eat ; मार्ग to seek.

SENTENCES.

| | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| ईश्वरं जनः पूजयति । | कविर्बुधौ शंसति । |
| वृषः शठान् वण्डयति । | पुत्रो जनकं सान्त्वयति । |
| रामोऽश्वमारोहति । | पुस्तकं मार्गयामि । |
| व्याघ्रो मांसमन्ति । | सुवर्णं तोलयामः । |
| हरिर्हस्तौ क्षालयति । | ग्रामानटावः । |
| योधः शरान् क्षिपति । | फले संक्षयामि । |
| धनं लुभ्यति । | कमलानि पश्यति । |
| स्तेनो धान्यं चोरयति । | भारं वहति किंकरः । |
| नगरं गच्छामि । | प्रज्ञान् वर्णयन्ति जनाः । |
| पापं वदसि । | वस्त्रे त्यजति मूर्खः । |
| स्मरसि मित्राणि । | तुणाऽन्यत्त्यश्वः । |
| बुधो मोक्षमिच्छति । | यतिर्देहं मुञ्चति । |
| व्याधयो नरान् पीडयन्ति । | बिडालां॥स्ताडयति पुरुषः । |
| जलं पिबथ । | गृहं प्रविशामः । |

* When ए or ओ at the end of a word or grammatical form is followed by अ, the latter merges into the former, i. e., it is neither pronounced nor written. In its place the mark ऽ is generally put.

† Verbs implying motion govern the accusative, and sometimes the dative, of the place to which the motion is directed.

‡ When ह, उ, ऋ, and ल, short or long, are followed by dissimilar vowel, य, व, इ, and ल् are respectively substituted for them.

§ A final न्, when followed by च, छ, त्, प् and द्, द् is changed to an *anusvāra* and *visarga*. The *visarga* is, in the present case, further changed to स्र (see foot note §, p. 17).

Rāma sees tigers.
 Horses bear (the) treasure.
 (A) wise man ascends (to)
 Heaven.
 Lions devour elephants.
 (He) counts (the) fruits.
 (The) ascetic goes to (a)
 forest.
 (The) warrior discharges
 (two) arrows.
 God protects men.
 (We) enter (two) villages.
 (A) son pleases (his) father.
 Men eat tortoises.
 Monkeys ascend trees.
 (He) asks (the) servants.
 (They) wash (their) feet.

(Two) fools drink poi
 Kings punish thieves.
 (They) arrange (the) bo
 (You) eat cooked rice.
 (His) friends remem
 Rāma.
 People praise (their) ki
 Wise men lead people.
 (I) understand (the) tr
 (The) *Vedas* praise (t
 sun.
 (The) father calls (hist
 children.
 Fools censure wise me
 (The) king speaks (to
 warrior.

2. Nouns ending in इ.

Terminations.

| | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
|-------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| Masc. | इ | [none] | ः |

The ending इ is lengthened in the dual and becomes ई in the plural.

हरिम्

हरी

हरीन्

SUBSTANTIVES (*Masculine*).

| | | |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| अतिथि a guest | बलि an oblation | वायस a crow |
| अधिपति a master | (food) | विधि fate |
| अलि a bee | भिक्षुक a beggar | व्रीहि rice of |
| कलि a strife, a | मणि a jewel | ous kinds |
| quarrel | रवि the sun | grain of) |
| किरि a boar | राशि a heap | सारथि a chariot |

ॐ नमः शिवाय

क्ष 10th Conj. with प्र, to wash
 गण् 10th Conj. to care for, to mind
 दा [यच्छ] 1st Conj. to give, to offer
 नन्द् 1st Conj. with अभि, to rejoice in, to like
 नी 1st conj. with आ, to bring
 सु 1st conj. with अनु, to follow
 अपि (indeclinable) even

SENTENCES.

| | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| वायसो बलिं भक्षयति । | अधिपतीन्किंकरा अनुस- |
| वृषतिररीञ्* जयति । | रन्ति । |
| हरिं पीडयति व्याधिः । | उदधिं गच्छावः । |
| मेघो वारि सिञ्चति । | ऋषी नमामः । |
| कमलमलीन् प्रीणयति । | व्याघ्रः किरीनन्ति । |
| रामो रविं नमति । | सारथीनाह्वयामः । |
| पाणी प्रक्षालयामः । | ईश्वरो विधिं जयति । |
| असीन्वहन्ति योधाः । | राशिं नयतः । |
| रूपिं मुञ्चामि । | व्रीहीनुञ्छति भिक्षुकः । |
| वृषतिं वर्णयन्ति कवयः । | गिरीं आरोहन्ति । |
| धर्णि चोरयति स्तेनः । | कविं जनः पूजयति । |

* When स्र or a consonant of the dental class is compounded with श्र or a consonant of the palatal class, a letter of the latter class is substituted for the former, and in this order, viz., श्र for स्र, च for त्र, ज for द्र &c. The same happens when dentals are combined with linguals, श्र being substituted for स्र, द्र for त्र, ज for द्र, &c.

† There are a few cases in which two vowels, though coming together, do not coalesce. The rule applicable in the present case is, that when the dual of a noun or a verb ends in ई, ऊ, or ए, these vowels do not combine with another following them:

यतिं पृच्छन्ति शिष्याः ।

व्याधिं न गणयामि ।

Poets praise sages (*Rṣis*).

Rāma salutes poets.

(An) ascetic goes to (the)
mountain.

(I) strike (two) monkeys.

Hari brings heaps.

(He) touches (the) hand.

Medicines remove diseases

(The) hunter sees (two)
boars.

Hari beats (his) enemy.

अतिथीन्पूजयन्ति ब्राह्मणः ।

कलीञ्चाभिनन्दति बुधः ।

(A) warrior throws

(I) desire jewels. [स्व]

(He) rambles (over) [स्व]

(The) man enters
(pyre).

(He) asks (two) ch
oteers.

People please (the) [स्व]

Even kings bow to ascet

Horses drink water.

Men offer oblations.

LESSON VII.

INSTRUMENTAL CASE.

Nouns ending in अ and इ.

Terminations.

| | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|-----------|----------|--------|--------|
| Masc. { अ | इन् | भ्याम् | भ्यः |
| इ | ना | भ्याम् | भिस् |

The preceding अ is lengthened before भ्याम्

दण्डेन

मणिना

दण्डाभ्याम्

मणिभ्याम्

दण्डैः

मणिभिः

Neuter

Nouns ending in अ are in all ex
the first two cases declined ex
like the corresponding masculin

इ

आ

भ्याम्

भिस्

वारिणा*

वारिभ्याम्

वारिभिः*

* See the rules, p. 16, and note II, p. 15.

SUBSTANTIVES.

(Masculine).

| | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| अलंकार an ornament. [shine] | दण्ड a stick | रथ a chariot |
| आतप sun (sun) | देव God, a god | रावण king of |
| इन्द्र god of thunder | नद a river | Lankā or Cey- |
| उपहार a present | नाविक a sailor | lon, the great |
| कर the hand | पत्ति a foot-soldier | enemy of Rāma |
| कासार a lake | बाण an arrow | विधि sacret pre- |
| कौशिक a descendant of कुशिक | मन्त्र Vedic verse | cept |
| | यजमान a sacrificer | श्लोक a verse |
| | यत्न effort | |

(Neuter)

| | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| अन्न food | गोत्र family, race | रत्न a jewel |
| अर्घ्य materials of worship | चक्र a wheel | शरीर the body |
| इन्धन fuel | नख a nail | शास्त्र a science |
| खनित्र a spade | पुण्य merit | शीर्ष the head |
| | यन्त्र a machine | सूक्त a Vedic hymn |

ADJECTIVES.

लज्ज lame प्रभूत many, much, plentiful.

Note :—Adjectives agree with the substantives they qualify in number, gender and case.

ROOTS.

1st conj.

| | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| खन to dig | नम् with अव, to become bent, to bend down | राज् with वि, to shine, to appear beautiful |
| जान् with अव, to know | | |
| गच्छ to move | हृ with प्र, to strike | |

दृ (दार) 10th* conj. to tear.

INDECLINABLE

सह with

* दृ, to tear, belongs to the 9th conj. but may be practically regarded as belonging to this conj. also.

SENTENCES

पुरुषःस्तेनं दण्डेन ताडयति ।
 शरीरमलंकारैर्भूषयति ।
 नाविका नदेन समुद्रं प्रवि-
 शन्ति ।
 योधो बाणैररिं जयति ।
 पादेन खञ्जः । [हरिः ।
 पुत्रैः *सह ग्रामं गच्छति
 चक्राभ्यां चलति रथः ।
 खनित्रेण खनति ।
 रामोऽर्घ्येणांक्रुषिं पूजयति ।
 कवयः श्लोकैर्द्वयं वर्णयन्ति ।
 बुधाःसुखेन जीवन्ति ।
 नेत्राभ्यां पश्यति जनः ।

वारिणा हस्तौ क्षालयति
 पाणिभ्यां स्पृशति शीर्षं
 सिंहो नखैर्गजान् दारु-
 अग्निना गृहं दहति ।
 बुधः शास्त्रैस्तत्त्व-
 गच्छति ।
 पत्तिभिर्गच्छति योधः ।
 पादाभ्यां धावन्ति बाल-
 पुण्येन हरिं पश्यति ।
 करेणाह्वयति रामं हरिः ।
 रामःकपिभिर्जयति राव-
 गोत्रेण कौशिकोऽस्मि ।
 दुःखेन मुह्यति जीवः ।

इन्धनैः पचत्योदनम् ।

Rāma adorns (his) body with jewels.

Man speaks with (his) mouth.

Men nourish (their) bodies with food.

* सह governs the instrumental.

† ऋ (short) after any vowel except the last for optionally not combined, and the preceding vowel, if it is made short.

‡ See note §, page 17.

- (They) bear loads by (their) heads.
 Hari pleases (the) sage with efforts.
 Kings are pleased with presents.
 Chariots move by (means of) machines.
 (The) Brāhmaṇas invoke (a) god with (two) hymns.
 (He) worships God according to (by) (the) sacred precept.
 (He) praises Rāma by (two) verses.
 (The) man strikes (his) enemy with (a) sword.
 Rāma goes with (the) charioteer.
 (A) lake appears beautiful by (means of) lotuses.
 People are not pleased even with many jewels.
 (We) go to (a) village in (by) (a) chariot.
 (He) pleases (the) gods with oblations.
 (A) tiger lives on (by) flesh.
 (He) contemplates God in (by) his mind.
 Indra strikes mountains with (his) thunderbolt.
 Trees grow by (means of) water.
 Monkeys are satisfied with fruits.
 Spring adorns trees with leaves.
 Lakes get dry on account of (by) (the) sun.
 (The) head bends down with (the) burden.

LESSON VIII.

DATIVE AND ABLATIVE CASES.

Terminations.

| | | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|------------|--------|--------|
| Nouns ending in अ | Masc. | { Dat. य | भ्याम् | भ्यस् |
| | | { Abl. आत् | भ्याम् | भ्यस् |
| | Neuter—same as the masculine. | | | |

Before य and भ्याम् the preceding अ is lengthened and before भ्यस् becomes ए.

| | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|------------------------------------|------------|
| | रामाय | रामाभ्याम् | रामेभ्यः |
| | रामात् | रामाभ्याम् | रामेभ्यः |
| Nouns ending in इ | Masc. | | |
| | and | { Dat. ए भ्याम् Abl. अस् भ्याम् | भ्यस् |
| | Neut. | | |
| | Dat. | हरे* + ए = हरये | हरिभ्याम् |
| | Abl. | हरे + अस् = हरेः† | हरिभ्याम् |
| | Dat. | वारिणे | वारिभ्याम् |
| | Abl. | वारिणः | वारिभ्याम् |

SUBSTANTIVES.

(Masculine).

| | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| अश्वपति name of a man | द्वीप an island, continent | लोक people, world |
| आचार्य preceptor, tutor | निष्क a golden coin | वध killing |
| कृषीवल a husband-man | पर्वत a mountain | वराह a hog |
| कृष्ण name of a person | पाप a sinner; <i>adj.</i> sinful | विनय modesty |
| क्रोध anger | प्रासाद a palace | शिखर the summit |
| क्रोश two miles | भृत्य a servant | सार्थ a caravan |
| तिल sesamum | माष a kind of pulse | सैन्यापति a general |
| | मोदक sweetmeat | सेनापति a general |
| | याचक a mendicant | सैनिक a soldier |

* The ending इ or उ of masculine nouns takes its substitute before the terminations of the Dative, Ablative and Genitive singular.

† The अ of अस् is dropped after the preceding ए or ओ.

(Neuter).

| | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| अज्ञान ignorance | जाढ्य sluggish- | मौन silence |
| आकाश sky | ness | योजन eight miles |
| आसन a seat | ज्ञान knowledge | राज्य kingdom |
| उद्यान a garden | तारक a star | वन a forest, wood |
| कल्याण welfare, good | पद a step | शत a hundred |
| कुसुम a flower | पल्लव a small pond, a puddle | सिंहासन a throne |
| क्षेत्र a field | भोजन dinner | स्वकृत्य one's duty |

AN ADJECTIVE.

मूक silent.

ROOTS.

1st Conjugation.

| | |
|---|---|
| गम् with अधि, to obtain ; with प्रति and आ, to return | भू with उद्, to be produced, to result |
| दा with प्रति, to exchange | स्था [तिष्ठ] with उद्, to get up, rise |
| भज् to worship | |

दिश् with उप, 6th Conj. to teach, to advise

धृ 10th Conj. to hold, to wear, to owe*

INDECLINABLES.

नमस् + bow! | विना without | स्वस्ति! hail;

* धृ in this sense governs the dative of the person to whom something is owing.

† नमः and स्वस्ति govern a dative, and विना an accusative, instrumental, or ablative.

SENTENCES.

हरिर्ब्राह्मणेभ्यो निष्कान्
यच्छति ।

मनुष्यो ग्रामाय गच्छति ।

कल्याणाय हरिं भजति ।

फलेभ्यो गच्छामि ।

हरये* वृषतिः कुप्यति ।

मोदकेभ्यो बालः स्पृहयति ।

नगरादा † गच्छति ।

अम्वात्पतति ।

अतिथिभ्योऽन्नं यच्छति ।

तिलेभ्यः प्रतियच्छति मा-
षान् । [र्याः ।

आसनेभ्य उत्तिष्ठन्त्याचा-
वधाद्विनारिर्न शाम्यति ।

रवेर्लोकःसुखमधिगच्छति ।

प्रासादाऽज्जनं पश्यति ।

शिष्याय शास्त्रमुपदिशति ।

कालिभ्यो दुःखान्युद्भवन्ति ।

शिखरात्पतन्ति गजाः ।

द्वीपाद्वीपमटति सार्थः ।

भृत्यं क्रोधाद्रामस्ताडयति ।

नगरं वनाद्योजनम् ।

नमो देवेभ्यः ।

स्वस्ति हरये । [निः ।

पल्लवेभ्यो वराहा उर्जति ।

विनयः सुखाय भवति ।

निष्कान् धारयति ।

हरिः ।

* Verbs implying anger, malice, rivalry, and jealousy (i. e., having the sense of कुप, वृद्ध, ईर्ष्या, and अहं) govern the dative of the person or thing against which the feeling is directed. स्पृह also governs the dative of the object of wish.

† The preceding consonant (except a nasal) takes the third consonant of its class as its substitute when compounded with a soft consonant or the initial vowel of a word.

‡ See rule in note*, page 21.

- Rāma goes home for dinner.
 Fruits fall from trees.
 (I) give money to mendicants.
 Hari owes (a) hundred to Aśvapati.
 (A) wise man worships God for absolution.
 (The) general leads*(his) soldiers from village to village.
 Brāhmaṇas obtain wealth from kings.
 (The) mountain is two coss (krośa) from (the) sea.
 Hari goes to (the) garden for flowers.
 Misery results from sin.
 (The) gods throw sinners from heaven.
 Rāma errs from his duties.
 (He) brings rice from (two) heaps.
 Pupils get knowledge from (their) preceptors.
 Kings protect (their) kingdoms from (their) enemies.
 (The) king speaks to (his) general from (his) throne.
 From sluggishness (he) does not move even (a) step.
 Through modesty (he) stands silent.
 (I) return from (the) garden.
 (The) husbandmen plough (the) field for corn.
 (The) son gets wealth from (his) father.
 Fools prate through ignorance.
 (The) hogs drink water from (the) lake.
 Stars fall from (the) sky.
 Hail to (the) poets !

* There are some roots that govern two accusatives ; नी. and पाच् are instances. The synonyms of these also govern two.

LESSON IX

GENITIVE, LOCATIVE, AND VOCATIVE CASES.

Terminations.

| | | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|-------------------|-------|----------|------|--------|
| Nouns ending in अ | Masc. | Gen. स्य | ओस् | नाम् |
| | | Loc. इ | ओस् | षु |

Neuter—same as the masculine.

The preceding short vowel becomes long before
नाम्. The final अ becomes ए before ओस् and षु.

| | | | | |
|-------------------|-------|----------|-----|------|
| Nouns ending in इ | Masc. | Gen. अस् | ओस् | नाम् |
| | | Loc. औ | ओस् | षु |

The preceding इ is dropped before औ.

The vocative singular of nouns ending in अ is same as the crude, and that of nouns ending in इ formed by simply changing the इ to ए. The dual plural of the vocative are in all cases the same those of the corresponding nominative.

| | | | |
|------|--------|--------|----------|
| Gen. | रामस्य | रामयोः | रामाणाम् |
| Loc. | रामे | रामयोः | रामेषु |
| Voc. | राम | रामौ | रामाः |
| Gen. | हरेः* | हर्योः | हरीणाम् |
| Loc. | हरौ | हर्योः | हरिषु |
| Voc. | हरे | हरी | हरयः |

* See notes * and †, page 26.

| Nouns ending in इ | } Neuter | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|-------------------------|----------|----------|------|--------|
| | | Gen. असु | ओसु | नासु |
| | | Loc. इ | ओसु | सु |

The Vocative singular is वारे or वारि.

| | | | |
|------|--------------|----------|----------|
| Gen. | वारिण : | वारिणो : | वारीणाम् |
| Loc. | वारिणि | वारिणो : | वारिषु |
| Voc. | वारे or वारि | वारिणी | वारीणि |

SUBSTANTIVES.

(Masculine).

| | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| अवकाश space | room, | धनिक a rich man | वर्ण colour, caste |
| आचार conduct | | धर्म duty, virtue | वास residence |
| खड्ग a sword | | निधि a store | वीर a warrior |
| ग्रीष्म summer | | पराक्रम exploit | वृष a bullock |
| चन्द्र the moon | | पालक a protector | श्रापद a beast of prey |
| दीप a lamp | | प्रकाश light. [grace | |
| धनपति god of wealth, Kubera | | प्रसाद favour, | सुमन्त्र name of Rāma's charioteer |
| | | यक्ष servant of Kubera | |

(Neuter).

| | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| औषध medicine | प्रमाण evidence, | वचन saying |
| कारण cause | authority | वैर enmity |
| घृत ghee | युद्ध battle | सौन्दर्य beauty |
| चरित the manner of leading life | यूथ a herd | हर्म्य a mansion |
| चेत mind | काङ्गूल tail | हिम snow |

ADJECTIVES.

| | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| माहादक delight- ing | दीर्घ long | लवण salt |
| ार्थ censurable | प्रथम first | श्रेष्ठ best, superior |
| पण्ड hot, fierce | प्रशस्य praise- worthy | |

क्षम् [क्षाम्] 4th Conj. to forgive, to pardon

रुह् with प्र, to grow

विश् with उप, to sit

क्व ind. where ?

नराणां पालको नृपः ।
 समुद्रस्य जलं लवणम् ।
 देवस्य प्रसादेन जीवामि ।
 शास्त्राणां तत्त्वं प्रज्ञो बोधति ।
 वीरयोर्युद्धं भवति ।
 वारीणां निधिरुद्धिः ।
 आसनेषूपविशन्ति ।
 गिरेः शिखराद्वृषः पतति ।
 कासारे कमलान्युद्भवन्ति ।
 गजानां यूथं चरति ।
 ग्रीष्मे सूर्यस्य प्रकाशश्चण्डो
 भवति ।
 वर्णानां ब्राह्मणः श्रेष्ठः ।
 ऋषीणां वचनं प्रमाणम् ।
 शठानां चरितं गर्ह्यम् ।
 कवयो लोकेषु वीराणां परा-
 क्रमान् प्रथयन्ति ।

हरे, पुस्तकं क्वास्ति ।
 नगरे जना वसन्ति ।
 रामस्य पुत्रा ग्रामं गच्छन्ति
 वनेषु श्वापदाः सन्ति ।
 आचार्याः शिष्याणां
 कथयन्ति ।
 मनुष्याणामगद्वेन व्यास
 नश्यन्ति ।
 रामस्य सारथिः सुमन्त्रो
 रथं* नयति ।
 चन्द्रस्य प्रकाशो जनानां
 ह्लादको भवति ।
 गिरिषु वसन्ति सिंहाः ।
 अरीणां सैनिकान् वृष
 र्जयति ।
 योधस्य पाणौ खड्गोऽस्ति
 धूर्जटौ यतीनां चित्तमस्ति

* See note*, page 29.

- (The) conduct of (the two) sons of Hari is praiseworthy
 (There) are lamps in (the) houses.
 (The) *yakṣas* are (the) servants of (the) god of wealth.
 (The) tails of monkeys are long.
 Among poets Kālidāsa is (the) first.
 (The) man's servant goes to (a) village.
 Kings reside in palaces.
 Rich man dwell in mansions.
 Rāma is (the) best of men.
 (The) water of (the) lakes is salt.
 (There) is snow on (the) tops of (the) mountains.
 (A) thief steals (the) wealth of (a) Brāhmaṇa.
 (I) am pleased at (the) beauty of (the) gardens.
 (He) brings (a) leaf of (the) tree.
 (I) throw ghee into (the) fire.
 (The) enmity of (the) sailors is (the) cause of (the) battle.
 (There) is no medicine for (of) (a) fool.
 By modesty, O Hari, are people pleased.
 Clouds move in (the) sky.
 (The) residence of ascetics is in forests.
 (There) are many jewels in (the) ocean.
 Flowers adorn (the) trees in (the) garden.
 (A) wise man does not give room to anger in (his) mind.
 God pardons (the) sins of sinners.
 Lotuses grow in water.
-

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

नृप m.

| | Sing. | Du. | Pl. |
|--------|--------|------------|----------|
| Nom. | नृपः | नृपौ | नृपाः |
| Acc. | नृपम् | नृपौ | नृपान् |
| Instr. | नृपेण | नृपाभ्याम् | नृपैः |
| Dat. | नृपाय | नृपाभ्याम् | नृपेभ्यः |
| Abl. | नृपात् | नृपाभ्याम् | नृपेभ्यः |
| Gen. | नृपस्य | नृपयोः | नृपाणाम् |
| Loc. | नृपे | नृपयोः | नृपेषु |
| Voc. | नृप | नृपौ | नृपाः |

कलि m.

| | Sing. | Du. | Pl. |
|--------|-------|-----------|---------|
| Nom. | कलिः | कली | कलयः |
| Acc. | कलिम् | कली | कलीन् |
| Instr. | कलिना | कलिभ्याम् | कलिभिः |
| Dat. | कलये | कलिभ्याम् | कलिभ्यः |
| Abl. | कलेः | कलिभ्याम् | कलिभ्यः |
| Gen. | कलेः | कल्योः | कलीनाम् |
| Loc. | कलौ | कल्योः | कलिषु |
| Voc. | कले | कली | कलयः |

वन n.

| | Sing. | Du. | Pl. |
|--------|-------|-----------|---------|
| Nom. | वनम् | वने | वनानि |
| Acc. | वनम् | वने | वनानि |
| Instr. | वनेन | वनाभ्याम् | वनैः |
| Dat. | वनाय | वनाभ्याम् | वनेभ्यः |
| Abl. | वनात् | वनाभ्याम् | वनेभ्यः |
| Gen. | वनस्य | वनयोः | वनानाम् |
| Loc. | वने | वनयोः | वनेषु |
| Voc. | वन | वने | वनानि |

सुरभि *adj. m. f. n.*

॥

| | | | |
|--------|----------------|-------------|-----------|
| Nom. | सुरभि | सुरभिणी | सुरभीणि |
| Acc. | सुरभि | सुरभिणी | सुरभीणि |
| Instr. | सुरभिणा | सुरभिभ्याम् | सुरभिभिः |
| Dat. | सुरभिणे | सुरभिभ्याम् | सुरभिभ्यः |
| Abl. | सुरभिणः | सुरभिभ्याम् | सुरभिभ्यः |
| Gen. | सुरभिणः | सुरभिणोः | सुरभीणाम् |
| Loc. | सुरभिणि | सुरभिणोः | सुरभिषु |
| Voc. | सुरभि or सुरभे | सुरभिणी | सुरभीणि |

1. State and explain the rules of *Samdhi* of the following with instances :—

- Similar vowels except the last four.
- अ or आ followed by इ, उ, ऋ, or ए, short or long.
- अ or आ followed by ए, ऐ, ओ, or औ.
- इ, उ, ऋ, or ए, short or long, followed by any dissimilar vowel.
- ए or ओ followed by अ.
- The ending ई, ऊ, or ए of dual nouns followed by a vowel, and ऋ after any vowel except the last four.
- स् at the end of a word.
- स् and the dentals with श् and the palatals.
- स् and the dentals with ष् and the linguals.
- Any consonant of the five classes, except a nasal, followed by a soft consonant or the initial vowel of a word.
- इ followed by इ.

2. When is न् changed ण् ?
3. Under what circumstances is *visarga* changed to ओ, इ, or ए, श् and ष्, and when is it dropped ?
4. When is final न् changed to an *anusvāra* *visarga* ?
5. What cases do the following verbs and particles govern :—

 - a. Verbs implying motion.
 - b. Verbs implying anger, malice, rivalry and jealousy.
 - c. ए in the sense of *to owe*, and स्पृह्.
 - d. सह, नमः, स्वस्ति and विना.

6. Mention any roots governing two accusatives.
7. Decline the nouns—[Put in as many as may be necessary, of the masculine and neuter genders, ending in अ or इ].

Some of the important Indeclinables.

अव्ययानि ।

| | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------|
| अतः hence | कथम् in what manner | तदा then | कम् |
| अत्र here | कदा when ? [ner ?] | पुनर again | क्रिया |
| अद्य to-day | किंतु but | पुरा formerly, | s |
| अधुना now | कुतः whence ? | यतः whence (निर्मा | भाष |
| अपि even | कुत्र or क्व where ? | tive). | विमुद |
| इति so, thus [ner] | च* and | यत्र where | (यत्र |
| इत्थम् in this manner | चिरम् long (time) | यथा in | वत् |
| इव like, as | ततः thence | manner | (नि |
| एव only | तत्र there [ner] | tive). | (गो |
| एवम् thus | तथा in that manner | यदा when | (य |

*See note *, page 27.

| | | |
|---|--|-------------------------|
| वा* or वृथा in vain श्वस् to-morrow | सदा always सर्वत्र everywhere सुख well | हे O ! यस् yesterday |
|---|--|-------------------------|

LESSON X.

ATMANEPADA TERMINATIONS—*Present Tense.*

SINGULAR.

1st pers.

2nd pers.

3rd pers.

इ
वन्देसे
वन्दसेते
वन्दते

ROOTS.

† 1st Conj.

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| ईक्ष् to see, to take into account, to care for ; (with अप, to expect ; with प्र, to see ; and with परि, to examine) | रम् with आ, to be gin, to be en- gaged in रम् to sport, to be diverted रुच् (रोच्) to please, to be liked | वेप् to tremble, to quake [hope शंस with आ, to शङ् to suspect शिक्ष् to learn शुभ् (शोभ्) to be splendid, to be- come, to behave श्लाप् to panegy- rize, to praise, to extol |
| कम्प् to shake काश् with प्र, to shine | लभ् to get वन्द् to salute वृत् (वर्त्) to be वृध् (वर्ध्) to increase | सह् to endure सेव् to serve |
| भाष् to speak [ice मुद् (मोद्) to rejo- यत् to strive | | |

*च or वा is used after each of the parts of speech joined together, or once only, that is, after them all; हरिश्च गोविन्दश्च or हरिर्गोविन्दश्च जल्पतः.

† The conjugational peculiarities formerly mentioned should be remembered in conjugating these roots.

4th Conj.

जन् [जा] to be produced,
to result
युध् to fight

6th Conj.

मृ [* म्रिय्] to die
विद् [विन्द्] to obtain

10th Conj.

धीद् with अव्, to disregard,
to despise

† मृग् to seek
सूद् with नि [निषूद्] to

SUBSTANTIVES, &C.

अध्ययन *n.* study
अर्चन *n.* worship
असंख्येय *adj.* innumerable
असत्य *n.* a lie, falsehood
अस्त्र *n.* a miraculous weapon
आध्यात्मिक *adj.* spiritual
उद्गम *m.* coming to birth,
appearance
उद्यम *m.* exertion, industry
कट *m.* a mat
क्लेश *m.* pain, distress
दण्ड *m.* punishment
दुराचार *m.* bad conduct
ध्यान *n.* contemplation
नारायण *m.* name of a man
नाश *m.* ruin, loss
न्याय *m.* a school of philo-
sophy

पारितोषिक *n.* a reward
प्रबल *adj.* strong
प्रायस् *ind.* generally
विम्ब *n.* a disc
भक्त *m.* a devotee
भय *n.* fear
मणिकार *m.* a jeweller
मास *m.* a month
लाभ *m.* acquisition, ob-
वात *m.* wind
विश्वामित्र *m.* name of a
शःसन *n.* an order
शुक्लपक्ष *m.* bright half
a month)
सदाचार *m.* good conduct
स्नेह *m.* affection, friends
स्वास्थ्य *n.* tranquility, pa-

* Roots of the 6th Conj. ending in short ऋ substitute for the ऋ, रि, which with the following अ of the conjunctive sign becomes रिय; e.g., दृ and पु make द्रियते and पृ

† The vowel does not take the *guna* substitute in this instance. The root is *Ātmanepadi* only, see page 8, note

SENTENCES.

देवं वन्दे ।
 भयं शङ्कसे ।
 मयाद्वेपते हृदयम् ।
 सूर्यः प्रकाशते ।
 व्याघ्रो झियते ।
 असत्यं भाषसे ।
 हरेरुद्यमं श्लाघे ।
 पुस्तकानि नृगयसे ।
 वीरोऽरिं निषूदयते ।
 मोदको बालकाय * रोचते ।
 कटः कुत्र वर्तते ।
 मणीन्परीक्षते मणिकारः ।
 पुत्रस्य लाभेन मोदते ।
 बुधो मोक्षं लभते ।

हे राम सुष्ठु शोभसे विनयेन ।
 ज्ञानात्सुखं जायते ।
 नारायणे रामस्य स्नेहो वर्धते ।
 जनानां कल्याणाय नृपो
 यतते ।
 आचार्यं शिष्यः सेवते ।
 विश्वामित्रादस्त्राणि शिक्षते
 रामः । [लभते ।
 सदाचारेण मनुष्यः स्वास्थ्यं
 पुत्रस्य दुराचारात्सुखं नाशं-
 देवानामर्चनमारभे । [से ।
 प्रबलेनापि वातेन पर्वतो न
 कम्पते ।
 ईश्वरस्य ध्याने रमे ।

(I) begin (the) study of
Nyāya.
 (Thou) endurest pain.
 Kṛṣṇa sports with child-
 (The) tree shakes. [ren.
 (Thou) servest (the) king.
 (I) obtain wealth.
 (He) salutes Rṣis.

(A) warrior fights with
 (his) enemies.
 (Thou) expectest (a) reward.
 (I) rejoice at (the) welfare
 of friends.
 (The) rogue despises (the)
 king's orders.
 (I) see (a) monkey.

* रुच् and other verbs having the same sense govern 'the
 native of the person or thing pleased or satisfied.

Rāma shines by (his) innumerable virtues.
 From fear of God, (he) does not speak (a) lie.
 The disc of (the) moon increases in (the) bright half of (the) month.
 (A) sinner suspects even friends.
 (A) tree looks beautiful by (the) appearance of fruits.
 From sin results spiritual ruin.

(He) seeks jewels.
 Generally (a) man strives for wealth.
 (A) devotee likes the worship of God.
 (I) tremble from fear of punishment.
 (I) learn duty from the preceptor.
 (The) poet panegyric (the) king.
 (I) die by (the) action of (my) enemies.

LESSON XI.

DUAL AND PLURAL.

| | 1st pers. | 2nd pers. | 3rd pers. |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <i>Dual</i> | वहे | इथे | होवात्र |
| <i>Plural</i> | महे | ध्वे | ज्ञान |

As in the Parasmaipada, the preceding अ is lengthened before the व् and स् of the Ātmanepada termination.

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------|----------|----------|
| <i>Dual</i> | वन्दावहे | वन्देथे | वन्देते |
| <i>Plural</i> | वन्दाऽमहे | वन्दध्वे | वन्दन्ते |

ROOTS.

1st Conj.

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| कल्थ् to praise, to flatter | डी (डय्) to fly | with वि, to order, to be obeyed. |
| क्षम् to forgive | † मिक्ष् to beg | |
| गल्भ् with प्र, to swagger | याच् to beg | |
| | स्पन्द् to throb | स्वाद् to taste |
| | स्मि (स्मय्) to smile | |

* See note*, page 6.

† See note*, page 29.

4th Conj.

अनु with अनु, to obey

10th Conj.

वाद् with अभि, to salute,
to respect

SUBSTANTIVES, &c.

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| पराध <i>m.</i> a fault | तण्डुल <i>m.</i> rice | वसन्त <i>m.</i> spring |
| अभ्युदय <i>m.</i> rise, prosperity | दिवा <i>ind.</i> by day | वाक्य <i>n.</i> sentence, words. dow |
| पत्र <i>n.</i> a mango (fruit) | द्रव्य <i>n.</i> money | वातायन <i>n.</i> win- |
| पाराधन <i>n.</i> propitiation, pleasing | नयन <i>n.</i> the eye | विविध <i>adj.</i> various |
| पयोग <i>m.</i> application, exertion | निर्देश <i>m.</i> direction | विहग <i>m.</i> a bird |
| पालम्भ <i>m.</i> a taunt | नृत्य <i>n.</i> dancing, a dance | वैयात्य <i>n.</i> rudeness, impudence |
| उपट <i>n.</i> fraud, deceit | भङ्ग <i>m.</i> violation, breaking | शस्त्र <i>n.</i> a weapon |
| प्रात्र <i>n.</i> a limb | भोग <i>m.</i> enjoyment | शुक <i>m.</i> a parrot |
| गान <i>n.</i> singing | सensual enjoyment | संगीत <i>n.</i> singing |
| गायक <i>m.</i> a songster | मयूर <i>m.</i> a peacock | संसार <i>m.</i> this world, worldly existence |
| गुण <i>m.</i> merit, quality, virtue | वचनीय <i>n.</i> censure, anything censurable | सत्य <i>adj.</i> true |
| गौर्य <i>n.</i> skill | | स्वीय <i>adj.</i> one's own [ficial |
| | | हितकर <i>adj.</i> bene- |

SENTENCES

| | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| पौदकान् स्वादन्ते ब्राह्मणाः । | उद्योगान्दनं लभध्वे । |
| निकं द्रव्यं याचेते भिक्षुकौ । | वृथा प्रगल्भध्वे । |
| वीयान् गुणान् कत्येथे । | बुधा मोक्षं विन्दन्ते । |
| | कपटं शङ्केथे । |

मित्राणामभ्युदये नरा मोद-
मुनीनभिवादयावहे । [न्ते

मूर्खाणां वैयात्यं न सहामहे ।

वृक्षेषु कुसुमानि वर्तन्ते ।

आचार्यस्य निर्देशमनुरुध्य-
ध्वे । [महे ।

भृत्यानामपराधान् क्षमा-

रामस्य नयने स्पन्दते ।

आकाशे विहगा ड्यन्ते ।

कृष्णस्य चातुर्येण विस्म-
यन्ते जनाः । [भामहे ।

देवस्याराधनाय गानमार-

दिवा तारकाणि न
शन्ते ।

पापा न वचनीयमीक्षन्ते ।

सत्यं हितकरं च
भाषन्ते प्रज्ञाः ।

शासनस्य भङ्गं न
चृपतयः ।

गायकात्संगीतं शिक्षाये

मोक्षाय यतन्ते बुधाः ।

वातेन वृक्षा कम्पन्ते ।

देवान् भोगान्
नराः ।

(We) get fruits in spring.

(You) speak lies.

Mountains shake.

Stars shine.

(You) learn dancing.

Nārāyaṇa's (two) friends
strive for (his) welfare.

(We two) serve (the) king.

(You two) taste mangoes.

(We) see (a) peacock on
(the) top of (the) palace.

Tigers do not eat (the)
grass and leaves of (the)

(We two) salute (the)
Rṣis.

Misery and happiness
born of (the) world.

(You two) fight with
cause.

(Two) children sport
(the) garden.

(We two) expect
from Hari.

| | |
|--|---|
| You) two forgive (the) faults of (your) friends. | (The) limbs of (the) fool grow (increase), but not (his) knowledge. |
| They) extol (the) merits of wise men. | |
| Distresses result from sin. Men die. | (We two) endure (the) taunts of (our) enemies. |
| Beggars beg for rice. | |
| Parrots fly at (the) window. | Warriors destroy (their) enemies with various weapons. |
| Men obtain (the) fruit of (their) efforts. | |

LESSON XII.

PASSIVE AND IMPERSONAL FORMS.

These* are made up by adding य to the root†, and then appending the Ātmanepada terminations:—

त्यज् + य + ते = त्यज्यते, त्यज्यसे, त्यज्ये, &c.

If a root ends in क् which is not preceded by a conjunct consonant, रि is substituted for it before the t of the passive; as कृ becomes क्रि.

The final इ or उ of a root is lengthened before य; as जि becomes जी.

* There is no conjugational distinction in the case of passive forms; that is, they are formed in the same manner from all roots, subject, however, to certain peculiarities of the roots themselves. Several roots, therefore, belonging to conjugations which, as being complicated, have not been introduced into this book, are given in the text. The student, of course, will not be able to make up their active forms.

† The original roots, and not the substitutes which some roots take before the conjugational sign, as गच्छ् for गम्, स्थि for स्था, &c.

ROOTS.

| | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| अर्थ <i>with</i> प्र, to request | दिश <i>with</i> आ, to command | रुद् to cry |
| कृ to do | पठ 1st conj. Par. | श्रु to hear |
| ज्ञा to know | to learn | स्था [सी] to stand |
| दा* [दी] to give | पा [पी] to drink | हन् to kill |

SUBSTANTIVES

| | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| आदेश <i>m.</i> a command | ध्वनि <i>m.</i> a sound |
| काष्ठ <i>n.</i> wood | पौर <i>m.</i> an inhabitant, city, a citizen |
| चाप <i>m.</i> a bow | प्राज्ञ <i>m.</i> an intelligent |
| छात्र <i>m.</i> a scholar, a pupil | |

SENTENCES.

| | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| निष्का ब्राह्मणेभ्यो दीयन्ते । | जनैर्दृश्यामहे । |
| नृपतेरादेशः क्रियते । | व्याधिभिः पीड्यन्ते । |
| अग्निना काष्ठं दह्यते । | प्रेक्ष्यसे जनेन । |
| शठौ पुरुषैस्ताड्येते † । | पुत्रैः पूज्येथे । |
| आचार्यैर्धर्म उपदिश्यते । | धान्यस्य राशयो नीयते । |
| भृत्यैः सेव्यसे । | तत्त्वं बुध्यते प्राज्ञैः । |
| मित्रैस्त्यज्ये । | नृपेणारयो जीयन्ते । |

* The forms which some roots assume before the *य* are here enclosed within rectangular brackets.

† Those roots of the tenth conjugation, whose *वृद्धि* substitute in the active voice, *वृद्धि* go the same change before the *य* of the passive; *चोरयति* act.; *चोर्यते* pass., not *चुर्यते*.

बालकैः रुध्यते ।
 सारथी हन्येते ।
 ऋषयो जनेन वन्द्यन्ते ।
 सूर्येण प्रकाश्यते ।
 ईश्वरेण भूयते ।
 शोकैः प्रशस्यध्वे † ।

An) enemy is killed with
 (an) arrow.
 The) child's hands are
 washed with water.
 Thou) art extolled by
 poets.
 You) are sought by men.
 I) am served by servants.
 We) are protected by God.
 You two) are known by
 people.
 Elephants are mounted.
 We two) are requested by
 (the) citizens.
 The) world is abandoned
 by ascetics.
 The) body is nourished
 with food.

शिष्यैर्नम्यावहे ।
 मोदकाः स्वाद्यन्ते बालैः ।
 छात्रैः श्लोकाः पठ्यन्ते ।
 ओदनः पच्यते सूदैः ।
 देवो वन्द्यते ।

(The two) horses are being
 taken away by thieves.
 Water is being sprinkled
 on (the) trees.
 Heaps of corn are being
 arranged.
 Kṛṣṇa's body is adorned
 with ornaments.
 (The) virtues of wise men
 are celebrated by poets.
 (A) sound is heard.
 Thieves are punished by
 kings.
 Fruits (two) are eaten by
 Hari.
 Arrows (two) are dis-
 charged.
 (You) are commanded by
 (the) King.

* See notes † and ‡, p. 17.

† If roots have a penultimate *च* or *anussāra*, it is drop-
 ped before *य*, except in certain cases.

| | |
|--|--|
| Happiness is always wished for by men, | (The) gods are pleased (means of) good company |
| (The) waters of (the) sea are not drunk. | (The) soldiers are counted by (the) general |

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION

स्मि Ṭm. 'to smile.'

PRESENT TENSE.

| | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
|-----------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1st pers. | स्मये | स्मयावहे | स्मयामहे |
| 2nd Pers. | स्मयसे | स्मयेथे | स्मयध्वे |
| 3rd Pers. | स्मयते | स्मयेते | स्मयन्ते |

Passive—श्रु 'to hear.'

| | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
|-----------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1st Pers. | श्रूये | श्रूयावहे | श्रूयामहे |
| 2nd Pers. | श्रूयसे | श्रूयेथे | श्रूयध्वे |
| 3rd Pers. | श्रूयते | श्रूयेते | श्रूयन्ते |

1. What form does the final ऋ (short) take in the 6th Conjugation? In what other case does it take the same form?

2. What modification does the final short undergo before the य of the Passive? What substitution does the आ of स्था, दा and पा 'to drink' take in the same circumstances, and how are roots of the 6th conjugation dealt with?

3. Give the Present Tense or वृद्ध, पृ 6th Conjugation any number of other Ātmanepadi roots necessary.

4. What case do रुच् and other roots having the same sense govern? Give an instance.

5. Repeat the Passive forms of गम्, दृश्, रथा [and any number of other roots, Parasmaipadi and Ātmanepadi, the teacher may deem necessary.]

6. Explain the use of च and वा.

LESSON XIII.

FEMININE NOUNS ENDING IN आ AND ई.

NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE CASES.

Terminations.

| | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
|---------------------|----------------------|-------------|---------------|
| Nouns ending in आ { | Nom. (<i>none</i>) | ई | अस् |
| | Acc. आम् | ई | अस् |
| | Nom. रमा | रमे | रमाः |
| | Acc. रमाम् | रमे | रमाः |
| Nouns ending in ई { | Nom. (<i>none</i>) | औ | अस् |
| | Acc. म् | औ | इस् |
| | Nom. नदी | नद्यौ* | नद्यः |
| | Acc. नदीम् | नद्यौ | नदीः |

SUBSTANTIVES, &C.

(*Feminine*).

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| धृती name of | कथा a story | क्षमा forgiveness |
| the wife of Vasiṣṭha, a great sage. | कन्या a daughter, a girl | गङ्गा the Ganges |
| अज्ञा a command | कला an art | जननी mother |
| | कुमारी a virgin | नटी an actress |
| | | नदी river |

See *sandhi* rule†, p. 19.

| | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| नारी a woman | मही the earth | वापी a well |
| पत्नी wife | माला a garland, a wreath | शोभा beauty |
| पृथ्वी the earth | रजनी night | सखी a friend |
| प्रजा subjects; progeny | लज्जा shame | सहचरी a companion |
| प्रमदा a young woman | लता a creeping plant | मते mate |
| भार्या wife | ललना a woman | |

आत्मिय *adj.* one's own

आधार *m.* support

आरम्भ *m.* beginning

उपवन *n.* a garden

कण्ठ *m.* neck

गमन *n.* departure

जनक *m.* father of Sītā,
the wife of Rāma

नाटक *n.* play, a drama

नारद *m.* name of a
heavenly Ṛṣi

प्रसाद *m.* a palace, a

n. surface; प्रसाद
the upper surface
terrace of a palace

वल *n.* an army

भर *m.* weight

भूषण *n.* an ornament

विश्व* *n.* the universe

सूत्रधार *m.* the manager
chief actor in a play

हारिण *m.* a deer

ROOTS

गम् *with सम्* *Ātm.* to join;
to go or flow together

चर् *with आ*, to practise, to do
तन्त्र् 10th Conj. *Ātm.* to
tend, to take care of

त् (त्स्) 1st Conj. *Parasm.*

to cross, to surmount;

with अव to descend

नी *with परि*, to manage
अप, to take off, to

वृध् *with सम्*, to flourish
to flourish

शुच् 1st Conj. *Parasm.*
bewail

ह् to captivate

* This is declined like a pronoun.

SENTENCES.

| | |
|---|--|
| वसिष्ठस्य पत्न्यरुन्धती । | लज्जां त्यजति मूर्खः । |
| नार्यो हर्म्याणां वातायनेभ्यः पश्यन्ति । | नदी सूत्रधारस्य भार्या । प्रजा वृषतिना रक्षयन्ते । |
| कृष्णः कलाः शिक्षते । [णयति । | उद्यानस्य शोभां पश्यति । |
| रामो जनकस्य कन्यां परि- गङ्गा समुद्रं गच्छति । | ललनाः प्रासादतलमारोह- वृपस्याज्ञे*अनुरुध्येते । [न्ति । |
| क्षमा वीरस्य भूषणम् । | ब्राह्मणा महीमदन्ति । |
| नारायणो जननीमाह्वयति । | रामस्य कथाः श्रूयन्ते । |
| उपवने वृपस्य कन्ये रमेते । | वने प्रमदे दृश्येते । |
| लते स्पृशति । | वापी नगरात्क्रोशौ । |
| चन्द्रेण रजनी शोभते । | वृषतेर्वलस्य भरेण पृथ्वी कम्पते । |
| नद्यौ संगच्छेते । | कुसुमानां मालाः कण्ठाद- पनीयन्ते । |
| कुमारी सख्यौ भाषते । | |
| वराहाः सहचरीः शोचन्ति । | |

Nārada descends from Heaven to (the) earth.

Kṛṣṇa tells stories of kings.

Young women play in (the) garden.

He wears (two) wreaths of flowers on (his) neck.

Rāma's wife salutes Arundhatī.

We see (two) virgins.

The deer's mates follow (the) deer.

* See note †, p. 21.

There are (two) wells in (the) village.
 (The) chief actor (of a play) calls (the) actress.
 Hari goes to (the) river.
 Rāma's (two) mothers bewail (his) departure
 forest.
 Women go to (the) wells.
 Subjects obey (the) king's orders.
 (The) daughters of Hari learn dancing.
 (The) arts flourish by industry.
 (The) wise always practise forgiveness.
 (The) beauty of (the) universe captivates (the) mind.
 (The) mother rejoices at (the) welfare of (the) child.
 In (the) beginning of (the) play, (the) manager
 (his) wife.
 Men protect women.
 (The) stars beautify (the) night.
 Shame is conquered by impudence.
 Creepers seek (the) support of trees.
 (The) woman leaves (her female) friend through
 (The) king tends (his) subjects as his own progeny.

LESSON XIV.

INSTRUMENTAL, DATIVE AND ABLATIVE
Terminations.

| Nouns in आ and ई | { | Singular | | | Dual | | Plural | |
|------------------------|---|----------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----|
| | | Instr. | आ | भ्याम् | भ्याम् | भ्याम् | भिर | भिर |
| | | Dat. | ए | भ्याम् | भ्याम् | भ्याम् | भिर | भिर |
| | | Abl. | अस् | भ्याम् | भ्याम् | भ्याम् | भिर | भिर |

The ending आ is changed to ए before the sing. termination.

Nouns ending in आ take the augment या, and those in ई, the augment आ, before the terminations of the Dat., Abl., Gen., and Loc. singulars; माला + या + ए = मालायै, नदी + आ + ए + = नद्यै.

Or the following may be regarded as the singular terminations :—

| | Dat. | Abl. | Gen. | Loc. |
|---------------|---------|------------|----------|------|
| Nouns in आ—यै | यास् | यास् | यास् | याम् |
| — ई—ऐ | आस् | आस् | आस् | आम् |
| Instr. | मालया | मालाभ्याम् | मालाभिः | |
| Dat. | मालायै | मालाभ्याम् | मालाभ्यः | |
| Abl. | मालायाः | मालाभ्याम् | मालाभ्यः | |
| Instr. | नद्या | नदीभ्याम् | नदीभिः | |
| Dat. | नद्यै | नदीभ्याम् | नदीभ्यः | |
| Abl. | नद्याः | नदीभ्याम् | नदीभ्यः | |

SUBSTANTIVES, &C.

(Feminine)

| | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| वन्ती name of a town, Ujjain | दासी a maid, a maid-servant | प्रभा light |
| गन्ता a female beloved; wife | देवता deity | महिषी a crowned queen |
| शैलाम्बी name of a town | पञ्चवटी name of a place | वाचा speech |
| खेडा sport, play | पाठशाला a school | व्यथा pain |
| वन्ता anxiety | पुरी a town | सीता Rāma's wife |
| रा old age, | पूजा worship | |

JANGAMAWADI MATH, VARANASI

LIBRARY

Jangamawadi Math, Varanasi

Acc. No. 5400

अनुराग *m.* love

करभक *m.* the young (of an elephant)

कलह *m.* a strife, a quarrel

गीत *n.* a song

जरठ *m.* an old man

दूत *m.* a messenger

नाग *m.* an elephant

पल्लव *m. n.* a sprout

मौक्तिक *n.* a pearl

रक्त *adj.* red

विरूप *adj.* deformed

संदेश *m.* a message

स्वस्थ *adj.* tranquil

हित *adj.* beneficial

ROOTS.

गम् *with* निर, to depart

दा *with* प्र, to give

द्युत् (द्योत्) *1st Conj. Ātm.*
to shine

पत् *with* उद्, to rise up, to fly up

वृ *with* परि, to surround*

वृत् *with* नि, to return

स्था *with* प्र, *Ātm.*
out, to start

हि *with* प्र, to send

ह्लाद् *10th Conj. with*
delight

SENTENCES.

देवताभ्यो वलिं यच्छति ।

चित्तस्य व्यथया रामो मुह्य-
कान्तायै संदेशः प्रहीयतो[ति] ।

अवन्त्या आगच्छति । [चन्ते]

कृष्णस्य पत्न्यै फलानि † रो-
दास्या सेव्यते महिषी ।

जरया क्षीयते शरीरम् । [दः]

मणीनां प्रभाभिर्द्योतते प्रासा

लज्जया प्रविशति गृहम् ।

देवस्य पूजायाः सुखं

प्रजाभ्यो हितमिच्छति ।
चृपतयः ।

कौशाम्ब्या निवर्तते

क्रीडायै प्रविशत्युद्यानम्

सखीभिः परिव्रियते

सहचरीभ्यामनुगम्यते

पञ्चवट्या निर्गच्छति

* Here the passive forms only of this and हि are (th

† See note*, p. 39.

कृताभ्यां शोभते वृक्षः ।
 गङ्गायाः पुरी कोशौ ।
 गङ्गापीभ्यो जलं वहति ।
 गङ्गाकाः पाठशालाभ्य
 आगच्छन्ति । [णाम् ।
 चेन्तया दह्यते चित्तं नरा-
 यथा कलहस्तथानुरागोऽपि

वाचाया उद्भवति ।
 हरिः कन्याभ्यो मौक्तिकानां
 मालाः प्रयच्छति ।
 स्वस्थेन चित्तेन श्रूयते महि-
 ष्या वृषतेः संदेशः ।
 गजस्य करभक्कः सीतया
 पल्लवैः पुष्प्यते ।

Iari appeases (his) friend
 by (his) speech.

The city is surrounded
 by rivers.

From forgiveness (a) man
 obtains tranquillity of
 mind.

Wise man go to Heaven
 from (the) earth.

Nārāyaṇa comes with
 Arundhatī.

Nārāyaṇa gives ornaments to
 (his) daughters.

He adorns (his) body
 with garlands.

The queen gets angry
 with (her) maid.

He derives pleasure from
 (the) old man's stories.

Rice is cooked by Nārā-
 yaṇa's wife.

By (the) king's command
 (I) go to Avantī.

(The) mother likes (her)
 children though de-
 formed.

(The two) warriors start
 from (the two) towns
 with weapons.

(The) sky is adorned by
 (the) red light of (the)
 sun.

(The) happiness of (the) peo-
 ple is increased by arts.

Men desire (the) acqui-
 sition of happiness from
 deities.

(An) offering is made by
 (two) virgins.

Pain results from anxiety.
Sītā learns songs from
(her female) friends.

Soldiers come out of (the)
town by order of (the)
general.

(The) children delight
(the) heart of (their)
father by (their) sport.

(He) brings flowers
(the) worship of
gods.

(A) reward is give
(the) queen to
maid,

(The) bird rises up
(the) sky from
earth.

LESSON XV

GENITIVE, LOCATIVE AND VOCATIVE CASE

Terminations.

| | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|-------------|
| Nouns ending } in आ and ई } | Gen. अस्र Loc. आस्र | ओस्र ओस्र | नास्र सु |

After ई, सु becomes पु. Third final आ is changed before ओस्र. The Vocative singular of nouns ending in आ is made up by changing the final vowel to ऐ हे रमे; and of nouns ending in ई by shortening the vowel, as हे नदि. The dual and plural forms are the same as those of the corresponding nominative. (See rule, page 30).

| | | | |
|------|----------|--------|-----------|
| Gen. | मालायाः | मालयोः | मालानास्र |
| Loc. | मालायाम् | मालयोः | मालासु |
| Voc. | माले | माले | मालाः |
| Gen. | नद्याः | नद्योः | नदीनास्र |
| Loc. | नद्याम् | नद्योः | नदीषु |
| Voc. | नदि | नद्यौ | नद्यः |

WORDS.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| अतीव <i>ind.</i> very | दशरथ <i>m.</i> the name of a king, the father of the hero Rāma | माधुर्य <i>n.</i> sweetness |
| अनुष्ठान <i>n.</i> performance, execution | देश <i>m.</i> a country | मानव <i>m.</i> a human being, a man |
| प्रयोध्या <i>f.</i> name of a city | निरतिशय <i>adj.</i> unsurpassed, full, perfect | रथ्या <i>f.</i> street |
| प्रवचय <i>m.</i> gathering, collecting | निशा <i>f.</i> night | वचन <i>n.</i> advice, request |
| इन्द्राणी <i>f.</i> the wife of Indra | निशाचर <i>m.</i> an evil spirit, a wicked person | वल्लभ <i>m.</i> a lover, husband |
| उज्जयिनी <i>f.</i> name of a town, Ujjain | परम <i>adj.</i> very great | वाणी <i>f.</i> speech |
| उदक <i>n.</i> water | पुण्य <i>adj.</i> holy | विवाह <i>m.</i> marriage |
| उत्सव <i>m.</i> desire | प्रतिष्ठापन <i>n.</i> establishment, establishing | शकुन्तला <i>f.</i> name of a woman |
| उत्सुदी <i>f.</i> moon light [a river] | प्रवर्तन <i>n.</i> inciting, establishing | शिला <i>f.</i> stone |
| उदावरी <i>f.</i> name of a species of bird | प्रवाह <i>m.</i> flow current. [ciency] | शूद्रक <i>m.</i> name of a king |
| उदकोर <i>m.</i> a species of bird | प्रावीण्य <i>n.</i> proficiency | श्रद्धा <i>f.</i> confidence |
| उषा <i>f.</i> shade | प्रिय <i>adj.</i> beloved | संघात <i>m.</i> a collection |
| उष्यन्त <i>m.</i> name of Indra's son | बाहुल्य <i>n.</i> multiplicity | संभार <i>m.</i> preparation ; <i>plur.</i> preparations, requisites. [ing] |
| उषर <i>n.</i> bank, shore | मण्डप <i>m.</i> a bower | संमार्जन <i>n.</i> sweep- |
| उषा <i>f.</i> thirst, greed | मत्स्य <i>m.</i> a fish | सदैव (सदा + एव) <i>ind.</i> always |
| उष <i>adj.</i> diligent | | स्निग्ध <i>adj.</i> affectionate |
| उडका <i>f.</i> name of a forest | | |

इ 1st Conj. Parasm. to deserve

ध 4th Conj. Parasm. with सम्, to prosper

इ 1st Conj. Parasm. to play

इ to stalk abroad

फल 1st Conj. Parasm. to fructify, to be fulfilled
 रुध् with नि pass. to be checked
 ह् with वि, to divert one's self, to amuse, play

SENTENCES

अवन्त्यां शूद्रको वसति ।
 गङ्गायां प्रभूतं जलं वर्तते ।
 प्रजानां धर्मे प्रवर्तनं चृपैः
 क्रियते ।
 उज्जयिन्यां शिवस्य पूजासु
 चृत्यन्ति नार्यः ।
 सखि गच्छामि नद्यास्तीरम् ।
 गोदावर्या जले गजौ
 विहरतः ।
 ग्रीष्मे नदीनामुदकेषु चृपाः
 प्रमदाभिः क्रीडन्ति ।
 लतानां मण्डपं प्रविशन्ति
 ललनाः ।
 वाण्यां कमलानि प्ररोहन्ति ।
 वृक्षाणां छायासु शिलाया-
 मुपविशति । [शंसति ।
 कृष्णो भार्याया विनयं

चन्द्रो निशाया बलम् । (T)
 कन्ययोर्विवाहस्य सं
 क्रियते । [(J)
 जनन्योराज्ञामनुवृत्ते R
 प्रिये पुत्रो ग्रामं गच्छति (T)
 सख्योः परमः स्नेहः (H)
 न्तलायाः । [(H)
 कौमुद्याः शोभा (T)
 बुधानां वाण्यां सदैव (I)
 वर्तते । Sa
 कान्ताया वचनं नि (T)
 रामेण ।
 दास्योर्वचनेषु महिष्या W
 तिशाया*श्रद्धा । T
 पाठशालानां प्रतिष्ठा T
 जनेषु ज्ञानं वर्धते । I)

*आ and ई are the feminine terminations in Sanskrit. Adjectives ending in अ generally, though not invariably, take the first.

रथ्यानां संमार्जनं क्रियते
पौरैः ।

अयोध्याया चृपो दशरथः ।

जरायामपि मानवानां वृष्णा
न शाम्यति ।

देवतानां पूजया ! कामाः
फलन्ति नराणाम् ।

(There) are trees on (the)
banks of (the) Ganges.
Jayanta is (the) son of
Indrānī. [city.

Rāma's friends live in (the)
(The) *cakora* is delighted
in moonlight.

(He) brings (a) flower of
(the) creeper.

Hari prais:s (the) merits
of (his) daughters.

(There) are fishes in rivers.

(I) see chariots in (the)
streets of Ayodhyā.

Sakuntalā deserves (the)
love of (her) friends.

(There) is sweetness in
Rāma's speech. [Sītā?

Where are (the) sons of
(There) are evil spirits in

Dandakā. [earth.

(There) are islands on (the)
(I) see men under (the)

shade of (the) tree.

Generally evil spirits stalk
abroad in (the) night.

(The) heart of (the) mother
is very affectionate to-
wards (her) daughter.

(The) waters of (the)
Ganges are holy.

By order of (the) Queen
(the) rogue is punished.

(A) country prospers by (a)
multiplicity of arts.

(The) current of (the) river
is checked by (a) collec-
tion of stones.

(The) maid servant brings
(the) requisites of wor-
ship.

(I) go to (the) garden for
gathering (the) flowers
of (the) creepers.

(He) is diligent in (the)
execution of (the) king's
orders.

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

शाला *f.* an 'establishment.'

| | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plur.</i> |
|--------|-----------------|-------------|--------------|
| Nom. | शाला | शाले | शाल |
| Acc. | शालाम् | शाले | शाल |
| Instr. | शालया | शालाभ्याम् | शाल |
| Dat. | शालायै | शालाभ्याम् | शाल |
| Abl. | शालायाः | शालाभ्याम् | शाल |
| Gen. | शालायाः | शालयोः | शाल |
| Loc. | शालायाम् | शालयोः | शाल |
| Voc. | शाले | शाले | शाल |

दासी *f.*

| Nom. | दासी | दास्यौ | दास्य |
|--------|----------|------------|-------|
| Acc. | दासीम् | दास्यौ | दास्य |
| Instr. | दास्या | दासीभ्याम् | दास्य |
| Dat. | दास्यै | दासीभ्याम् | दास्य |
| Abl. | दास्याः | दासीभ्याम् | दास्य |
| Gen. | दास्याः | दास्योः | दास्य |
| Loc. | दास्याम् | दास्योः | दास्य |
| Voc. | दासि | दास्यौ | दास्य |

1 Decline सहचरी, प्रमदा, &c, &c.

2 What are the feminine terminations in Sanskrit? How is the feminine of adjectives in अ generally formed?

LESSON XVI.

IMPERFECT, OR FIRST PRETERITE TENSE.

Parasmaipada.

Terminations.

| | 1st pers. | 2nd pers. | 3rd pers. |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <i>Singular</i> | अस्* | स् | त् |
| <i>Dual</i> | व | तम् | ताम् |

अ is prefixed to roots in this tense.

| | | | |
|-----------------|--------|---------|----------|
| <i>Singular</i> | अबोधम् | अबोधः | अबोधत् |
| <i>Dual</i> | अबोधाव | अबोधतम् | अबोधताम् |

The conjugational signs are added on to the roots before the terminations of the imperfect.

The terminations त् and स् take the augment ई in the case of the root अस् 'to be' and अ in the case of अद् 'to eat'; as आसीत्, आदत्.

WORDS.

| | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| अज <i>m.</i> goat | तनय <i>m.</i> a son | संकट <i>n.</i> difficulty, |
| असारंता <i>f.</i> worth- | पुरतस् <i>ind.</i> in | perplexity |
| lessness | front, in the | सभा <i>f.</i> court, as— |
| आशा <i>f.</i> hope | presence (of) | sembly |
| गोष्ठ <i>m. n.</i> a cow- | महिष <i>m.</i> a buffalo | समराङ्गण <i>n.</i> field |
| pen | मुष्टि <i>m.</i> a handful | of battle |
| ग्रन्थ <i>m.</i> a work, a | शनैस् <i>ind.</i> slowly | सेना <i>f.</i> an army |
| book | | |

गै 1st Conj. Parasm. to sing.

* See page 6, note *.

SENTENCES.

रामो रावणमजयत् ।
 सीता गोदावर्यास्तीरम-
 गच्छत् ।
 गङ्गाया जलमपिवम् ।
 योधोऽरौ शरानक्षिपत् ।
 ललने छायायामुपाविशता-
 पुत्राणां धर्ममकथयः । [झ ।
 सीतां वनेऽत्यजाव ।
 संकटेभ्यो जनमरक्षः ।
 गिरेः शिखरादजावपतताम् ।
 रथं समराङ्गमनयम् ।
 हरिश्चमारोहत् ।
 मिश्रुकेभ्यो निष्कानय-
 देवानयजाव । [छम् ।
 अरण्ये महिषानपश्यम् ।

(The) water of (the) lake
dried.

(The) general led (his)
army to (the) battle-
field.

(His two) friends remem-
bered Rāma.

(Thou) wert pleased with

स्तेनौ धनिकस्य धनम्
यताम् ।

दशरथस्तनयमाह्वयत् ।

ईश्वरस्य प्रसादेन हरे
शोऽनश्यत् । [म

पुरा भार्यया सहोज्ज्वलि
शिष्यावाचार्यमनमताम्

अवन्त्यामभवः । K

अयोध्यायामासीः । (T

अग्निर्वनमदहत् ।

संसारस्यासारतामशो(T

चपस्य पुरतोऽसत्(I)

* च्छठः । [च

तदा मूर्खोऽस्मीत्

Rāma's conduct.
(We two) appealed to
sages.

God created (the) ex-
Men (two) entered
garden.

(1) censured Hari. ho

(You two) dwelt in
forest.

* When a word or form ending in any of the first
consonants of a class is followed by झ्, the झ् is often
changed to झ, when it is itself followed by a vowel or a
semi-vowel or a nasal.

(The) caravan rambled
from town* to town.

(I) published (the) work.

(You two) took away
fruits from Hari's
garden. [story.†

(Thou) toldst Rāma (a)

(Two) tigers ran to (the)
cow-pen.

Kṛṣṇa washed (his) feet.

(The) warrior protected
(the) women from (the)
enemy. [slowly.

(The) tortoise moved

(I) then lived without (any)
hope of prosperity.

(We two) cooked rice for
dinner.

(The) queen sang in (the)
court of (the) king,

With handfuls of corn
(the) girl fed (the) deer.

(Thou) abandonedst (thy)
wife without (any) fault.

(You two) burnt (the)
village without cause.

(He) fell from (the) top of
(the) tree and perished.

(The) child danced with
joy.

LESSON XVII.

IMPERFECT TENSE (*Continued*).

Parasmaipada Plural and Ātmanepada Singular Terminations

| 1st pers. | 2nd pers. | 3rd pers. |
|----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| <i>Parasm. Pl.</i> म | त | अन् |
| अगच्छाम | अगच्छत | अगच्छन् |

* If the word नगर be used here, the following *saṁdhi* or phonetic rule should be borne in memory:—A consonant at the end of a word or grammatical form followed by a nasal is changed to the nasal of its class optionally; as तद् + मुरारि = एतन्मुरारि or एतन्मुरारि. This change is necessary, when the nasal belongs to a nominal termination, as चत् + मय = चिन्मय.

† क्य sometimes governs two accusatives, or the indirect object may be in the dative or genitive case.

| | 1st pers. | 2nd pers. | 3rd pers. |
|------------|-----------|----------------|-----------|
| Atm. Sing. | इ अलभे | थास् अलभथाः | त अलभ |

Roots beginning with a vowel take the augment आ, instead of अ, which with the following इ becomes ऐ, with उ or ऊ becomes औ, and व becomes आ, as आ+ईक्ष+त=ऐक्षत.

WORDS.

| | | |
|--|--|-------------------------------------|
| आशीर्वाद् <i>m.</i> a blessing | नृशंस <i>adj.</i> wicked | मार्ग <i>m.</i> a road |
| सज्ज्वलम् <i>adv.</i> brightly | पक्षर <i>m.</i> a cage | राक्षस <i>m.</i> a person, a spirit |
| गोप <i>m.</i> a herdsman | पाण्डित <i>m.</i> a learned man | लव <i>m.</i> name son of Rā |
| ग्रथन <i>n.</i> wreathing | पाण्डव <i>m.</i> son of पाण्डु, a king | वसुधा <i>f.</i> the |
| चन्द्रापीड <i>m.</i> name of a prince | वलि <i>m.</i> name of a king | विराव <i>m.</i> a |
| चित्रकूट <i>m.</i> name of a mountain | मदिरा <i>f.</i> wine | शव <i>n.</i> a dead |
| देवी <i>f.</i> a woman of distinction; a goddess | माणवक <i>m.</i> name of an individual | शृगाल <i>m.</i> a |
| धार्तराष्ट्र <i>m.</i> son of धृतराष्ट्र, cousin of पाण्डु | मारुत <i>m.</i> wind, or the deity that presides over it | संचलन <i>n.</i> m. to and fro |
| | | स्थान <i>n.</i> a place |

सृज् with अति, to give

SENTENCES.

| | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| पाण्डवानां धार्तराष्ट्रैः सह युद्धान्यभवन् । | रामः सीतया सह वर्यास्तीरं प्रमत् । |
| आचार्या धर्ममुपादिशन् । | उद्यमेन धनमलभथाः । |

| | |
|--|--|
| व्याघ्रस्य विरावेण नार्या हृदयमवेपत । | वृशंसो राक्षसोऽहन्यत । |
| मित्रस्य कल्याणायते । | वृपतेः शासनमवाधीरयथाः । |
| गोपा अजान् ग्राम*मनयन् । | लवस्य विनयेनर्षयोऽनुव्यन् । |
| पुरुषमताडयत । | हरिणा जनकोऽसेव्यत । |
| शृगालोऽम्रियत । | चित्रकूटस्य शिखरेऽवसाम । |
| वृपस्य समां पण्डिताः प्रा- विशन् । | शृगालं व्याघ्रं चैक्षे । |
| शवमस्पृशत । | वित्तस्य नाशेनामुह्यन् । |
| प्रास्तादे नार्योऽवृत्त्यन् । | प्रभूतं धनं वृपेण ब्राह्मणे- भ्योऽत्यसृज्यत । |
| माणवकं मार्गमपृच्छाम* । | चन्द्रापीडस्य बलस्य संच- लनेन महाकम्पत । |
| क्लेशो रामेणासह्यत । | पञ्जराद्विहगममुञ्चाम । |
| देवीमशाषे । | |

| | |
|--|--|
| We) sat in (the) shade of (a) tree. | Rāma obeyed (the) com- mands of (his) father. |
| He) forgave (the) faults of (his) servants. | Hari learned music from Nārāyana. |
| The) Brāhmaṇas fell into (the) waters of (the) Ganges. | (I) tasted (the) fruits of (a) mango-tree. |
| Horses ran to (the) battle- field. | Messengers went to Ayo- dhyā. |
| | (Thou) spokest (a) lie. |

| | |
|--|---|
| Kṛṣṇa rejoiced at (his) friend's prosperity. | (We) drank water in of wine. |
| (You) lived at Kauśāmbī then. | (You) took away books hence to house. |
| (He) wondered at Rāma's exploits. | (The) sun shone bright yesterday. |
| (Thou) foughtest with (an) enemy. | (The) house was entered into at night by (a) thief. |
| (The) rogue was beaten by (the) king's order. | (We) saw (the) king and (his) army. |
| (You) counted (the) <i>niṣkas</i> . | (They) bore away king from the field. |
| (A) blessing from (the) Rṣi was wished for by Rāma. | (They) discharged* at (their) enemies. |
| By favour of (the) gods, (you) conquered (your) enemies. | (I) began to wreath wreathing of (a) land of flowers. |

LESSON XVIII.

IMPERFECT TENSE (*Continued*).Ātmanepada Terminations (*Continued*).

| | 1st pers.. | 2nd pers. | 3rd pers. |
|--------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| Dual | वहि | इथाम् | इवाम् |
| Plural | महि | ध्वम् | ध्वम् |
| | अलभावहि | अलभेथाम् | अलभेध्वम् |
| | अलभामहि | अलभध्वम् | अलभध्वम् |

- ध्वंस 1st Conj. $\bar{A}tm.$ to perish.
 मन् with अव, to disregard.
 मन्त्र with नि 10th Conj. $\bar{A}tm.$ to invite
 मृश 6th Conj. *Parasm.* with वि, to test, to examine.
 रम् to feel happy
 लज्ज 6th conj. $\bar{A}tm.$ to feel shame
 स्पर्ध 1st conj. $\bar{A}tm.$ to rival
 खंस 1st conj. $\bar{A}tm.$ to drop down
 हस् with वि 1st conj. *Parasm.* to laugh in contempt

WORDS.

- | | |
|---|---|
| प्रतिष्ठ <i>n.</i> evil, calamity | दर्शन <i>n.</i> sight |
| प्रवर्धरणा <i>f.</i> a repulse, repulsion | दुष्कृत <i>n.</i> a wicked action |
| सुर <i>m.</i> (<i>in pl.</i>) demons, the enemies of gods | नायक <i>m.</i> a leader |
| परोपण <i>n.</i> planting, sowing | परम् <i>ind.</i> however, but |
| पदेश <i>m.</i> advice, counsel | पान्थ <i>m.</i> a traveller |
| बरी <i>f.</i> a braid of hair | प्राची <i>f.</i> the east |
| कार्य <i>n.</i> action, work | प्राक्षिक <i>m.</i> an examiner |
| अध्वर्च <i>m.</i> an individual of a class of celestial beings | बल <i>n.</i> strength |
| हण <i>n.</i> capture | बीज <i>n.</i> seed |
| चोर <i>m.</i> a thief | मूप <i>m.</i> a king |
| जाल <i>n.</i> a net | रमण <i>m.</i> a lover, husband |
| चन्द्रोत्प्ला <i>f.</i> moonlight | वीर्य <i>n.</i> heroism, bravery, valour |
| ग <i>m.</i> leaving | सचिव <i>m.</i> minister |
| | समूह <i>m.</i> a multitude, a crowd |

पाण्डवा राज्यमविन्दन्त ।

आचार्यान्* शिष्या अभ्य-
वाद्यन्त ।

सचिवा भूपमभाषन्त ।

नार्याः कवर्याः पुष्पे अस्त्रं-
सेताम् ।

जनेन व्यहस्यध्वम् ।

रथ्यायां जनानां समूह-
मैक्षामहि ।

रामस्य दुःखान्यध्वंसन्त ।

मित्राणां त्यागे नालज्जेथाम् ।

वृक्षेभ्यः शुक्रा उदडयन्त ।

मृगावहन्येतां व्याधैः ।

जनानां सुखायायतामहि ।

देवैः सहासुरा अस्पर्धन्त ।

रमणैः सह ज्योत्स्नायामर-
मन्त नार्यः ।

उज्जयिन्याः कदा न्यवर्त-

ध्वमिति जनैर† पृच्छ
महि ।

वातेन वृक्षा अकम्पन्त ।

अरीणां पराजयेनामो

सेनापतयः ।

गृहं प्राविशंश्चोराः पां

लभन्त धनम् ।

कन्या अवन्दन्त जनक

आचार्यादस्त्राण्यशिक्षा

वीर्येण विद्यायाश्च

प्राकाशन्त ।

बीजस्थारोपणमारभन्त

धीवलाः ।

नारायणस्य दुष्कृतानि

रोचन्त जनकाय ।

उद्यमा‡ च्छरेर्धनान्यवर्ध

नानिष्टमाशङ्कामहि ।

धनस्य राशयो ब्राह्मणे

ऽदीयन्त ।

* See rule in note*, p. 21.

† पृच्छ becomes पृच्छ in the passive.

‡ ह preceded by any of the first four letters of the alphabet changed to the fourth letter of that class optionally.

पुच्छे Monkeys fought with *Rāk-
śāsas* (evil spirits).

नाना (We two) spoke to (the)
learned men at *Kāśī*.

गामो (They) endured (the) taunt
with calmness.

परं Stars (two) shone in (the)
east. [men.

नन्य You) were praised by
You two) were command-
ed by *Rāma*.

नि We) invited (the) *Rṣis*
for dinner'

नन्य When did (the) messengers
return from *Ayodhyā*?

नि We) did not expect
favour from *Hari*.

नि We) got books at school.

नि The two) examiners exa-
mined (the two) girls in
dancing.

नि We two) rejoiced at (the)
sight of (our) mother.

नि ou two) did not begin
(the) work.

नि We two) saluted (the)
Rṣi.

(They two) suspected a
repulse from (the) king.

(We) were born of (a)
family of *Gandharvas*.

(The) birds disregarded
(the) advice of (their)
leader, and fell into
(the) net.

(The) faults of (the) *Brāh-
manas* were forgiven by
(the) king.

(You two) shook with
fear at (the) sight of
(the) tiger.

(You) strove for (the) cap-
tue of (the) elephant.

(The two) children did
not feel happy without
(their) mother.

Rāma's virtues were prais-
ed by poets.

By application (they)
obtained much wealth.

(They two) sought (their)
daughter in (the) forest.

Two mangoes were tasted
by (the two) travellers.

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

| | नी | | |
|-----------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
| 1st pers. | अनयम् | अनयाव | अनयाम |
| 2nd pers. | अनयः | अनयतम् | अनयत |
| 3rd pers. | अनयत् | अनयताम् | अनयन् |
| | | द्युत् | |
| 1st pers. | अद्योते | अद्योतावहि | अद्योतामहि |
| 2nd pers. | अद्योतथाः | अद्योतेथाम् | अद्योतन्व |
| 3rd pers. | अद्योतत | अद्योतेताम् | अद्योतन्त |

1. Give the forms of the Imperfect of अय्, ईक्ष्, मृग्, सृज्, रुच्, मन्त्र्, with नि, इष्, शिक्ष्, जीव्, मृ, जन्, वृत्, &c., &c.

1. What change does a final consonant undergo when compounded with the following nasal ? When is the change necessary ?

3. What change does ह् undergo when it follows any of the first four letters of a class ?

4. When is a श् changed to छ् ?

LESSON XIX.

MASCULINE AND NEUTER NOUNS ENDING IN

उ AND ऋ

Nouns of the masculine gender ending in उ and ऋ declined like those ending in इ, with this difference, that where इ, ई, ए or य् occurs in the latter, the ओ or व् should be substituted respectively in the former.

Nouns of the neuter gender ending in ङ or ऋ are declined like वारि, ङ or ऋ being substituted for इ, ऊ or ऋ for ई, and ओ or अद् for ए.

(Masculine).

गुरु m.

| | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|--------|----------|------------|----------|
| Nom. | गुरुः | गुरु | गुरुवः |
| Acc. | गुरुम् | गुरु | गुरून् |
| Instr. | गुरुणा | गुरुभ्याम् | गुरुभिः |
| Dat. | गुरुवे | गुरुभ्याम् | गुरुभ्यः |

(Neuter).

मधु n.

| | | | |
|-------------|-------|-----------|---------|
| Nom. & Acc. | मधु | मधुनी | मधूनि |
| Instr. | मधुना | मधुभ्याम् | मधुभिः |
| Dat. | मधुने | मधुभ्याम् | मधुभ्यः |

कर्तृ 'doer' n.

| | | | |
|-------------|---------|-------------|-----------|
| Nom. & Acc. | कर्तृ | कर्तृणी | कर्तृणि |
| Instr. | कर्तृणा | कर्तृभ्याम् | कर्तृभिः |
| Dat. | कर्तृणे | कर्तृभ्याम् | कर्तृभ्यः |

Masculine nouns ending in ऋ change it to अद् before the terminations of the nominative and of the singular and dual of the accusative. A few nouns, such as पितृ, जामातृ, देवृ, नृ and सव्येष्टृ change the final ऋ to अद्. The nominative singular of all ends in आ, इ and the termination स being dropped.

Terminations of the First Four Cases

| | Singular | Dual |
|--------|----------|--------|
| Nom. | स् | औ |
| Acc. | अस् | औ |
| Instr. | आ | भ्याम् |
| Dat. | ए | भ्याम् |

Before न् the preceding क is lengthened

नेतृ m. 'leader.'

| | | |
|--------|---------|------------|
| Nom. | नेता | नेतारौ |
| Acc. | नेतारम् | नेतारौ |
| Instr. | नेत्रा | नेतृभ्याम् |
| Dat. | नेत्रे | नेतृभ्याम् |

| | | |
|--------|-------|-----------|
| Nom. | आता | आतरौ |
| Acc. | आतरम् | आतरौ |
| Instr. | आत्रा | आतृभ्याम् |
| Dat. | आत्रे | आतृभ्याम् |

SUBSTANTIVES, &C.

(Masculine)

| | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| इषु an arrow | रक्षु the architect | परशुराम a |
| ऋतुपर्ण name of a | of the gods' | mana ५४ |
| कपोल cheek. [king | दुर्जन a wicked | who ५४ |
| गुरु a preceptor, a | person | nated ५४ |
| venerable per- | देव husband's | rior cast ७ |
| son | brother | पांसु dust dro |
| जामातृ a son-in- | धातृ the Creator | पितृ father ५४ |
| law | नृ a man | प्रभु a lord ५४ |
| तडाग a tank | परशु an axe | बाहु an arm ५४ |
| तरु a tree | | |

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| बिन्दु a drop | लक्ष्मण brother of Rāma. | शत्रु an-enemy |
| भर्तृ husband, master | वायु wind | शम्भु the god |
| भीम name of one of the sons of Pāṇdu | विघ्न an obstacle | Śiva |
| भ्रमर a bee | विमार्ग a wrong path | शिशु an infant, a child |
| मनु the Hindu legislator | विष्णु the god Viṣṇu | सवैद्य a charioteer |
| <i>Masc. & Neuter.</i> | रक्षित् defender, Protector | मधु honey [nation |
| कर्तृ doer, author | <i>Neuter.</i> | राष्ट्र a country, |
| गन्तृ goer | अग्र the tip | वसु wealth |
| दातृ giver, donor | अश्रु a tear | <i>Feminine.</i> |
| दृष्टृ seer | तालु the palate | अमरावती Indra's capital |
| द्वेष्टृ hater | | जिह्वा tongue |

ADJECTIVES.

| | |
|--------------|------------|
| पुषित hungry | श्याम dark |
|--------------|------------|

INDECLINABLES.

| | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| नेकशस्स frequently | the beginning of a |
| but (not used at | sentence). |

ROOTS.

| | |
|---|--|
| 4th Conj. Parasm. with अनु, to search for | 1st Conj. Parasm. and Ātm. to fill; भ्रियते pass. |
| सु with अनु, to go after, to follow | मन् with अनु, to consent to, to agree to |
| 1st Conj. Parasm. to drop | मा with निरु, to produce, to create; निर्मायते pass. |
| दि pass. to be cut off | वाञ्छ 1st Conj. Parasm. to desire |
| with प्र, to compose, to write | |

अ prefixed to words beginning with a a consonant and अन् to those beginning with a vowel, &c. negation.

SENTENCES.

शम्भुर्जयति ।

बाहू स्फुरतः ।

वायुना तरवः कम्पन्ते ।

भ्रमरा मधु पिबन्ति ।

नरो वसूनि वाञ्छन्ति ।

इन्द्रः शत्रून् जयत् ।

योधोऽराविषू क्षिपति ।

चातको जलस्य बिन्दुमपि
न लभते ।

विष्णवे पूजा रोचते ।

प्रभुभिर्भृत्या आदिश्यन्त ।

विश्वस्य कर्तारं नमामि ।

गुरुभ्यः शिष्यस्याविनयं
कथयामि । [च्छत् ।

सीता लक्ष्मणं देवरमन्वग-

कन्याया भर्तारं

वदन्ति ।

भर्त्रे संदेशः प्रहीयते ।

नार्याः कपोलयोर्नरतु

मश्रूणि गलन्ति ।

त्वष्ट्रामरावती निरसी

पितरो वन्द्यन्ते पुत्रै

रामो जनकस्य जाव

पाण्डवा द्वेष्टन् युद्धे

भर्तारमनुसरति किं

मनुना धर्मः प्राणी

धात्रा प्रजाः सृज्यन्ते

तडागस्य जलं मा

भिरपीयत ।

याचका दातारं नार

Rāma gives sweetmeat to
children.

(The) sky is filled with
dust.

Paraśurāma struck (his)
enemies with (an) axe.

Drops of water fall
(the) clouds.

(The) king called
fenders of (the)

(A) child obeys (his)

The) lord of Avantī spoke
to (his) ministers.

Hari touched (his) palate
with (his) tongue.

Women went to (the)
garden with (their)
husband. [of *mantras*.

The) *Rṣis* were the seers
people adore Viṣṇu.

tuparna spoke to (his)
charioteers.

Rāma went to (the) forest
with (his) brother
Lakṣmaṇa.

Ravana's heads were cut
off* by Rāma with
arrows.

) work is frequently
not begun by men for
fear of obstacles.

With (his) arms, Bhīma
fought with (his) enemy.

The) gods punish (the)
doers of evil.

Those who go (the goers)
by (the) wrong path are
censured by men.

Virtue is (the) protector
of (a) country (nation)
from ruin.

Honey dwells on (the) tip
of (the) tongue of (a)
wicked person, but in
(his) heart poison.

Trees delight travellers
by (their) shade.

Rāma's departure to (a)
forest with Viśvāmitra
was consented to by
(his) father.

(The) wind is scattering
(the) dark clouds.

People praise (the) givers
of food to (the) hungry.

Sītā's husband and (her)
husband's brother sear-
ched for Sītā.

*इ following a vowel is changed to च्छ. This change
takes place optionally when the vowel is long and at the
end of a word or grammatical form; but after मा (negative
particle) and आ (preposition) it is necessary.

LESSON XX.

NOUNS ENDING IN उ AND ऋ—MASC. & NE

(Continued).

| Nouns in ऋ | } | Masc. | Singular | | | Dual | |
|---------------|---|-------|----------|--------|--|--------|--|
| | | | Abl. | (none) | | भ्याम् | |
| | | | Gen. | (none) | | भोस् | |
| | | | Loc. | इ | | भोस् | |

The singular of the ablative and genitive formed by substituting उरु for ऋ. Before the locative singular, ऋ takes अरु as its substitute before नाम् it is lengthened. This latter change optional in the case of नृ. The vocative singular made up by putting अरु for ऋ, and the dual and are the same as those of the nominative.*

(-Masculine).

| | Singular | Dual |
|------|----------|------------|
| Abl. | नेतुः | नेतृभ्याम् |
| Gen. | नेतुः | नेत्रोः |
| Loc. | नेतरि | नेत्रोः |
| Voc. | नेतरु | नेतरौ |

(-Neuter).

| | Singular | Dual |
|------|----------------|-------------|
| Abl. | कर्तृणः | कर्तृभ्याम् |
| Gen. | कर्तृणः | कर्तृणोः |
| Loc. | कर्तृणि | कर्तृणोः |
| Voc. | कर्तृ or कर्तु | कर्तृणी |

* See rule, page 30.

(Masculine).

| | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|------|----------|------------|----------|
| Abl. | गुरोः | गुरुभ्याम् | गुरुभ्यः |
| Gen. | गुरोः | गुरोः | गुरुणाम् |
| Loc. | गुरौ | गुरोः | गुरुषु |
| Voc. | गुरो | गुरु | गुरुवः |

(Neuter).

| | | | |
|------|------------|-----------|---------|
| Abl. | मधुनः | मधुभ्याम् | मधुभ्यः |
| Gen. | मधुनः | मधुनोः | मधूनाम् |
| Loc. | मधुनि | मधुनोः | मधुषु |
| Voc. | मधो or मधु | मधुनी | मधूनि |

WORDS.

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| अनुज्ञा <i>f.</i> permis- sion | अवस्त्वारोप <i>m.</i> as- cribing some- | कर्ण <i>m.</i> name of a hero |
| अप्रिय <i>adj.</i> unpala- table, disliked | thing that is not real | कलङ्क <i>m.</i> a stain, a spot |
| अर्जुन <i>m.</i> name of one of the sons or Pāṇḍu | आदर <i>m.</i> respect | कारुण्य <i>n.</i> compas- sion, kindness |
| अलङ्घनीय <i>adj.</i> that cannot be trans- gressed | आरोप <i>m.</i> ascribing | कुरु <i>m.</i> name of a country (<i>in pl</i>) |
| अम् <i>ind.</i> enough, away with (used with the in- strumental) | आर्य <i>m.</i> a respect- able person; name of the re- mote ancestors of the Hindus | कृतज्ञता <i>f.</i> grati- tude |
| अवस्तु <i>n.</i> not a thing; an unreal thing | इच्छा <i>f.</i> wish | कृपा <i>f.</i> favour |
| | इन्दु <i>m.</i> the moon | ज्ञाति <i>m.</i> a relation |
| | उत्कण्ठा <i>f.</i> anxiety, longing | तनु <i>adj.</i> small, little. |
| | उत्साह <i>m.</i> happi- ness, cheerful- ness, energy | तूल <i>m.</i> cotton |
| | | द्विज <i>m.</i> one of the first three class- es or castes |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| नप्तृ <i>m.</i> a grandson | भ्रातृ <i>m.</i> a brother | वक्तृ <i>m.</i> a speaker |
| निर्वन्ध <i>m.</i> importunity | मद <i>m.</i> intoxication, insolence | वस्तु <i>n.</i> a thing, real thing |
| निशित <i>adj.</i> sharp | मुख्य <i>adj.</i> chief | वार्ता <i>f.</i> a news, gence, account |
| पथ्य <i>n.</i> a wholesome thing, what is wholesome | मृग <i>m.</i> deer | विभव <i>m.</i> riches |
| पशु <i>m.</i> beast | मृत्यु <i>m.</i> death | वैकुण्ठ <i>n.</i> the abode of god Viṣṇu |
| पात <i>m.</i> fall, falling | रघु <i>m.</i> (in the plural) the descendants of a king named रघु | श्रेतृ <i>m.</i> a bull |
| पितृव्य <i>m.</i> paternal uncle | रमा <i>f.</i> name of a woman | साधु <i>m.</i> a good man of |
| बन्धु <i>m.</i> a relation | लक्ष्मी <i>f.</i> wife of Viṣṇu ; goddess of wealth | सत् <i>adj.</i> good |
| भारतवर्षीय <i>m.</i> a native of Bhāratavarṣa or India | लङ्घ् 1st Conj. <i>Atm.</i> to transgress, to over. come | सष्टृ <i>m.</i> a speaker |
| भूत <i>n.</i> a creature, an animal | | |

SENTENCES.

तरोः पुष्पाण्यपतन् ।

शम्भोः कृपया कृत्याणं
भवति ।

गुरुणामादेशाननुरुध्यामहे ।

साधवो मृत्योर्भयं
यन्ति ।

पितरि रामस्य परमं
विश्वस्य सद्गुरि
नीया ।

द्वेष्टृणामुत्साहं न सहते ।
 इन्दौ कलङ्को दृश्यते ।
 रामो बन्धुषु स्नेहेन वर्तते ।
 मधुनि माधुर्यमस्ति ।
 वृषु द्विजः श्रेष्ठः ।
 दातृभ्यो धनं लभन्ते ।
 कुरुभ्यो दूत आगच्छत् ।
 पितृभ्यः पितुर्भ्राता ।
 वस्तुन्यवस्त्वारोपोऽज्ञानम् ।
 ग्राह्योर्बलेन पृथ्वीमजयत् ।
 भीमस्य भ्रातर्यर्जुने कर्णो
 बाणानमुञ्चत ।
 मूलस्य राशावसेरिव सृदुनि

सृगस्य शरीरे निशितस्य
 बाणस्य पातः ।
 तनुषु विभवेषु ज्ञातिभि-
 स्त्यज्यन्ते नराः ।
 पशुष्वपि कृतज्ञता दृश्यते ।
 श्रोतॄणां निर्वन्धात्कथामार-
 भत ।
 अप्रियस्यापि पथ्यस्य
 वक्तॄणि मित्रेऽलं क्रोधेन ।
 नप्तुर्लाभेऽस्तीवोत्कण्ठा भा-
 रतवर्षीयाणाम् ।
 परमं कारुण्यं साधूनां भूतेषु ।
 कन्यां जामातुर्गृहं नयति ।

Rāma was (the) chief of
 the Raghus.
 I got a book from (the)
 author.
 Lakṣmī* was (the) wife
 of Viṣṇu. [hearers.
 He) begs pardon of (his)
 anaka saw (the) chariot
 of (his) grandsons.

Nārāyaṇa saw (the) horses
 of Hari's son-in-law.
 (The) Āryas lived in (the)
 Kurus.
 (A) parrot sat on (the) tree.
 (A) servant of Hari's
 grandson went to a
 village.
 Karna was (the) first
 among donors.

* This noun takes स्र in the nom. sing.

(The) lion is (the) lord
of beasts.

Hari is (the) friend of
Rāmā's husband.

The disc of (the) moon
increases and decreases.*

By order of (his) brother,
Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa aban-
doned Sītā in a forest.

From (the) Creator was
born the universe.

(She) obtained news of
(her) husband.

By (the) strength of (his)
arm (he) conquered (his)
enemies.

(There) is no fear for (the)
mountains even from
(a) strong wind.

Wise men get know-
even from children.

Sins afflict (my) heart
Śambhu!

In sages is seen great
for God.

Birds sit on (the) branches
of trees.

Servants do not transgress
(the) orders of
lords.

From (her) husband
obtained permission
going to (her)
house.

(A) residence in Varanasi
is obtained by
devotees of Viṣṇu.

EXAMINATION.

1. Decline द्रष्टृ m. and n., मधु, मनु, जामातृ, भ्रा-
तृ, देव, शत्रु, विभु m. and n., आतृ, सृष्टृ m., वल-
&c. &c.

2. Compare the declensions of masculine nouns
ending in उ and neuter nouns ending in उ and
those of nouns ending in इ.

*Use सि Pass.

3. What change or changes does the ending क् of masc. nouns undergo in the first five inflexions ?
4. When is ह् changed to ह्र ? When is the change optional and when necessary ?

LESSON XXI

FEMININE NOUNS ENDING IN इ, उ, ऊ, and ऋ

Feminine nouns ending in ऊ are declined like those in ई, उ, ऊ, or ऋ being substituted for the इ, ई, or य occurring in the latter. The termination of the nominative singular is स्.

The termination of the instrumental singular of feminine nouns ending in इ or उ is आ, and that of the accusative plural is स्, before which latter the final vowel is lengthened. In other respects these nouns are declined like the corresponding masculine. The forms of the dative, ablative, genitive, and locative singulars are optionally made up like those of nouns ending in ई or ऊ respectively.

Feminine nouns ending in ऋ are such as express relationship. They are स्वस्, मातृ, दुहितृ, ननान्द and यातृ. The accusative plural termination is स्, before which the ऋ of all these nouns is lengthened. In other respects स्वस् is declined like नप्तृ or गन्तृ, and the rest like पितृ.

Adjectives ending in ऋ such as श्रोतृ, गन्तृ, &c. form their feminine by adding ई, as श्रोत्री, गन्त्री, &c.

| | श्वश्रू | | |
|--------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| | Singular | Dual | Plural |
| Nom. | श्वश्रूः | श्वश्रूवौ | श्वश्रूः |
| Acc. | श्वश्रूम् | श्वश्रूवौ | श्वश्रूः |
| Instr. | श्वश्रूवा | श्वश्रूभ्याम् | श्वश्रूभिः |
| Dat. | श्वश्रूवै | श्वश्रूभ्याम् | श्वश्रूभ्यः |
| Abl. | श्वश्रूवाः | श्वश्रूभ्याम् | श्वश्रूभ्यः |
| Gen. | श्वश्रूवाः | श्वश्रूवोः | श्वश्रूवोः |
| Loc. | श्वश्रूवाम् | श्वश्रूवोः | श्वश्रूवोः |
| Voc. | श्वश्रू | श्वश्रूवौ | श्वश्रूः |
| | | मतिः | |
| Nom. | मतिः | मती | मतयः |
| Acc. | मतिम् | मती | मतीः |
| Instr. | मत्या | मतिभ्याम् | मतिभिः |
| Dat. | मतये-मत्यै | मतिभ्याम् | मतिभ्यः |
| Abl. | मते :-मत्याः | मतिभ्याम् | मतिभ्यः |
| Gen. | मते :-मत्याः | मत्योः | मतीनाम् |
| Loc. | मतौ-मत्याम् | मत्योः | मतिषु |
| Voc. | मते | मती | मतयः |
| | | धेनुः | |
| Nom. | धेनुः | धेनू | धेनवः |
| Acc. | धेनुम् | धेनू | धेनूः |
| Instr. | धेन्वा | धेनुभ्याम् | धेनुभिः |
| Dat. | धेनवे-धेन्वै | धेनुभ्याम् | धेनुभ्यः |
| Abl. | धेनोः-धेन्वाः | धेनुभ्याम् | धेनुभ्यः |
| Gen. | धेनोः-धेन्वाः | धेन्वोः | धेनूनाम् |
| Loc. | धेनौ-धेन्वाम् | धेन्वोः | धेनुषु |
| Voc. | धेनो | धेनू | धेनवः |

मातृ

| | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|-------|----------|------------|----------|
| Tom. | माता | मातरौ | मातरः |
| cc. | मातरम् | मातरौ | मातृः |
| nstr. | मात्रा | मातृभ्याम् | मातृभिः |
| at. | मात्रे | मातृभ्याम् | मातृभ्यः |
| bl. | मातुः | मातृभ्याम् | मातृभ्यः |
| en. | मातुः | मात्रोः | मातृणाम् |
| oc. | मातरि | मात्रोः | मातृषु |
| oc. | मातर | मातरौ | मातरः |

SUBSTANTIVES

(Feminine).

| | | |
|------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| अलभूमि | ननान्द husband's | मुक्ति absolution |
| England | sister | मूर्ति an image or idol |
| पुत्राक्ति love | नीति politics | यातृ husband's |
| splendour, | प्रकृति ministry ; | brother's wife |
| light | disposition, na- | रति pleasure ; the |
| ति fame | ture [copy | wife of the god |
| ति action | प्रतिकृति image or | of love |
| ति mode of walk- | प्रीति affection | रात्रि night |
| ing, going, gait | satisfaction | वधू a young wo- |
| ति caste, kind | बुद्धि talent | man, a daught- |
| कृति a wicked | भाक्ति devotion | er-in-law |
| action | भूति prosperity | वसति a place of |
| दिव्र a daughter | भूमि ground, land; | residence |
| ति courage | the earth | वृत्ति profession |
| वु a cow | मातृ mother | avocation |

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------|----------------|------------|----------|--------|
| श्रुति | hearing: | सुश्रुति | a virtuous | सृष्टि | |
| Hindu religious | | or good action | | brance: | |
| books, the <i>Vedas</i> | | सृष्टि | creation | law-book | |
| श्वश्रू | mother-in- | स्तुति | praise | स्वसृ | sister |
| law | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------|-------------------|---------------|------------|----------|
| भाङ्गल | m. an Eng- | धीर | m. a bold | take | le सु |
| lishman | | man | | as at the | |
| आध्यान | n. medi- | निन्दा | f. censure | of depart- | सं |
| ation. | [age] | निपुण | adj. profi- | बहु | adj. रा |
| आश्रम | m. hermit- | cient. | | मदन | m. सु |
| कृत्यशृङ्ग | m. son- | पद | with उद् 4th | love | मु |
| in-law of दशरथ | | Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> | to | मन्द | adj. य |
| and brother-in- | | be produced, to | | लोम | m. अ |
| law of राम | | result. | | विकास | m. म |
| पुलापुर | n. a name of | पर | adj. great, | ment | म |
| a city, Verul | | greatest | | विवर | n. अ |
| कृ with अधि to au- | | परिणाम | m. result | शम्भूक | m. उ |
| thorize; (<i>Pass.</i>) | | पश्चात् | ind. after- | a person | भू |
| to be authorized. | | wards | | शान्ता | f. ना |
| च 1st Conj. Pa- | | पिण्ड | m. a ball of | Rāma | र |
| ras m. to go | | rice given to | | शूद्र | m. अ |
| astray, to go | | the dead | | of the | ता |
| wrong | | प्रकर्ष | m. intensity. | Hindu o | स |
| चिह्न | n. a token | greatness | | शौर्य | n. वा |
| घा (घी <i>Pass.</i>) with | | प्रच्छ [पृच्छ] | with | श्लिष्ट | with घो: |
| अभि, to call, | | आ, <i>Ātm.</i> | to | Conj. P | म |
| to name | | | | to embro | |

| | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| सद् [सीद्] 1st Conj. | संनिधि m. proximity, vicinity. | सु with प्र to spread |
| Parasm, with नि, | | निद् 4th Conj. |
| [निषीद्] to sit | सुजन m. a good person, a good man | Parasm. to feel affection for |

SENTENCES.

सुजनस्य कीर्तिर्लोके प्रसरति ।
 संकटे धीरो धृतिं न मुञ्चति ।
 रामः प्रीत्या पुत्रामाश्लिष्यति ।
 मुक्तये देवं भजति ।
 शिष्याणां वसत्या आगच्छत् ।
 दुःखं दुष्कृतेरुत्पद्यते ।
 मदनो रतेर्वल्लभः ।
 मृष्ट्याः पालक ईश्वरः ।
 बुद्धेः प्रकर्षः कीर्तये भवति ।
 मूषौ निषीदति ।
 ज्ञानात्तुर्कष्यच्छुद्धस्याश्रमं
 रामस्य आतरोऽगच्छत् ।
 तातूर्ननान्दरं चापृच्छत्
 सीता पश्चादगच्छत्पितु-
 र्गृहम् ।
 घोः पिता वसिष्ठस्य धेनु-
 मरक्षत् ।

नारायणस्य कृतयो हरेः
 प्रीत्यै न भवन्ति ।
 श्रुत्यां शूद्रो नाधिक्रियते ।
 मूर्खाणां स्तुतीर्निन्वा वा न
 गणयन्ति बुधाः ।
 प्रकृतिभिर्दृपः सेव्यते ।
 गोपो धेनू रक्षति ।
 वध्वो नद्या जलमानयन्ति ।
 श्वश्रुर्जामातरि स्निह्यति ।
 चन्द्रस्य कान्तिं पश्यति ।
 सुकृतीनां फलमनुभवति ।
 लोभेन बुद्धिश्चलति ।
 हरिः प्रकृत्या साधुर्वर्तते ।
 रामः पित्रे मात्रे च पिण्डा-
 नयच्छत् ।
 स्मृत्यां धर्मः कथ्यते ।

Sītā bowed to R̥ṣyaśṛṅga,
(the) husband of (her)
husband's sister.

Viśvāmitra was (a) Kṣa-
triya by caste; after-
wards (he) became (a)
Brāhmaṇa.

Śambūka is (a) husband-
man by profession.

Sītā always pleased (her)
mother-in-law.

(The) king's counsellor is
proficient in politics.

Among Smṛtis, Manu's is
(the) best.

(The) modesty of young
women in Mahārāṣṭra
is praiseworthy.

Rāma saw (his) sister
Śāntā and bowed to (his)
mother. [caste.

Rāma asked (the) man (his)
Men desire prosperity.

Englishmen come here
from England.

In (the) caves in (the) vici-

nity of Veru! (there)
many images of god

Hari passed* (his)
in meditation.

Kṛṣṇa† had many
Valour contributes
(for) fame.

(A) man's dispositi-
known from (the) ac-

Nārāyaṇa's ruin is
result of (his)
actions.

Courage is the gr-
ornament of men.

Great love for G-
called devotion.

(The) development :
man's talent is (the)
sult of teaching.

Sītā's face is like (the)
in (by) splendour.

(An) elephant's

(The) father gave
wealth to (his) da-

(The) sister's presen-
(a) taken of affect-

* Use the root नी here.

† Use the gen. of 'Kṛṣṇa' and nom. of 'da' bef-
and the Sanskrit verb corresponding to 'were'.

The feminine of adjectives ending in उ is opt-
the same as the masculine. The other form is Sec-
by adding ङ्.

EXAMINATION.

1. Compare :—(a.) The declension of feminine nouns ending in ऊँ with that of those in ई.
- (b.) The declension of feminine nouns in इ and उ with that of the corresponding masculine. What do the optional forms of the former resemble?
- (c.) The declension of स्वसृ, मातृ, पितृ, नप्तृ, and गन्तृ *m.* with one another.
2. How is the feminine of adjectives ending in उ and ऋ formed?
3. Decline ननान्द, स्वसृ, रुचि, कीर्ति, वधू, रज्जु *f.*, नीति, पृथु *m.* and *f.*, &c., &c.

LESSON XXII.

ON THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Parasmaipada Terminations.

| | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
|------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| *1st pers. | आनि | आव | आम |
| 2nd pers. | (none) | तम् | त |
| 3rd pers. | तु | ताम् | अन्तु |
| | वदानि | वदाव | वदाम |
| | वद | वदतम् | वदत |
| | वदतु | वदताम् | वदन्तु |

The conjugational signs are added on to the roots before the termination of the Imperative.

* The Imperative forms of अस् and अद् are given in the Second Book.

WORDS.

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| अनृत <i>n.</i> a false- hood, an untruth | the way to re- venge. [benefit] | असु <i>with</i> वि- सत्त्व <i>n.</i> truth- ness; an a creature |
| अभिधान <i>n.</i> name | भद्र <i>n.</i> well-being, | सद् [सीद्] Conj. P. with प्र, favour, - pleased |
| दिग्भ <i>m.</i> a child | भू <i>with</i> अनु, to ex- perience, to feel | सर्वदा <i>ind.</i> al- ways |
| दुर्ग <i>n.</i> difficulty | मद् <i>with</i> प्र, to err, to fall off | सुवर्णकार <i>m.</i> a smith |
| दृढम् <i>adv.</i> firmly, closely | मा <i>ind.</i> not (pro- hibitive) | सोम <i>m.</i> a used in fices, or its |
| पाठ <i>m.</i> a lesson | रस <i>m.</i> juice | स्था <i>with</i> क्, carry out, according |
| पितृ <i>du.</i> parents | रेरे <i>interj.</i> O! Oh! | |
| पूज्य <i>adj.</i> worthy of honour | वंश <i>m.</i> race | |
| प्रतिक्रिया <i>f.</i> 'retalia- tion, revenge, | वत्स <i>m.</i> a child | |
| | वयस्य <i>m.</i> a compa- nion, friend | |
| | शङ्का <i>f.</i> doubt | |

SENTENCES.

सत्त्वं जयतु ।
वत्स पितरं प्रणम ।
अयोध्यां दूता गच्छन्तु ।
पुत्रावश्वमारोहताम् ।
रेरे मा विनयं त्यजत ।
सख्यौ पुष्पाण्यानयतम् ।
वयस्योपवनं प्रविशाव ।
जलं त्यज घृतं पिव ।

कथं व्याघ्राणां हं
निवसानि ।
लोको दुर्गाणि तस्य
पश्यतु ।
नराणां व्याधयो नश्यन्
मयूरौ प्रासादस्य वि-
चृत्यताम् ।
बालका अचूतं मा वद

आसनयोर्निषीदतम् ।
 डिम्भ जननीमाह्वय ।
 भूपतयः सर्वदा प्रजा धर्मेण
 रक्षन्तु ।
 जनः सदानन्दमनुभवतु ।
 शत्रोः प्रतिक्रियामुपदिशत ।
 पितरौ प्रसीदतम् ।

सत्यान्मा प्रमाद्याम ।
 सुवर्णकारस्सुवर्णं तोलयतु ।
 पित्रोर्गुरोश्च वचनमनुतिष्ठ ।
 पूज्यान्पूजय ।
 विश्राम्यन्तु पान्थास्तरो-
 र्छायायाम् ।
 क्षालयतां हस्तौ वालौ ।

Tell (your) brother's name.

Children, go to school and
 learn (your) lessons.

God save (the) King !

* Let (us) follow (the) coun-
 sels of wise men.

(The) gods be satisfied !

Hari and Mādhava, do not
 prattle.

Leave off doubt as to†
 Rāma's success.

May (the) enemies of men
 thus perish !

Give money to (the) poor.

Cāṇḍāla, do not touch (a)
 Brāhmaṇa.

Let (him) drink (the) juice
 of Soma.

May (he) remember (the)
 good deeds of (his) race !

Let (us) deserve (the)
 praises of men.

Let (us) forgive (the)
 faults of (our) friends.

Embrace closely (thy)
 father, boy.

Children, do not give pain
 to dumb creatures.

May not Hari's mind be
 agitated by anger !

May we not wallow in sin.

Let (the) herdsman take
 (the) kine home.

* Use the Imperative of the infinitive depending on
 "Let," and put the object of 'Let' into the nominative case.

† Use the locative here.

| | |
|---|--|
| May (the) greed of (the) people for gold decrease! | Let (the) beggars (the) (grains) rice. |
| May (the two) sons please (their) mother ! | Let (the) fools prattle |

LESSON XXIII.

IMPERATIVE MOOD—(Continued).

Ātmanepada Terminations.

| | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| 1st pers. | ऐ | आवहै | आमो |
| 2nd pers. | स्व | इथास् | ध्वस् |
| 3rd pers. | ताम् | इताम् | अन्ताम् |
| | मोदै | मोदावहै | मोदावहै |
| | मोदस्व | मोदेथास् | मोदध्वस् |
| | मोदताम् | मोदेताम् | मोदन्ताम् |

ROOTS.

| | |
|--|---------------------------|
| जि with वि Ātm. to conquer | to maintain, to reg- |
| पद् with प्रति, to step to- wards, to do. | लम्बू 1st Conj. Ātm. to |
| मन् 4th Conj. Ātm. to think, | अव, to resort to, to |
| | वृत् with प्र, to set ab- |

SUBSTANTIVES.

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| अभिलाष m. desire. | पात्र n. a deserving p- or object. |
| आचार m. proper conduct, conduct. | पार्थिव m. a king. |
| ऋजुता f. straight-forward- ness. | प्रश्रय m. courtesy, civi- |
| खल m. a villain. | विद्या f. learning. |
| देवदत्त m. name of a person. | श्रम m. labour. |
| | समृद्धि f. plenty, abund- |
| | सूनु m. a son. |

SENTENCES.

शत्रुभिः सह युध्यस्व ।

चित्तं स्वास्थ्यं लभताम् ।

शिष्या गुरुन् वन्दध्वम् ।

प्रजाया हिताय पार्थिवाः
प्रवर्तन्ताम् ।

कन्ये गीतं शिक्षेताम् ।

भर्तारं सेवेथाम् ।

कथं दुःखं सहै ।

कीर्तये यतामहै ।

भूपते विजयस्व ।

भ्रातुर्गुणान् मा श्लाघध्वम् ।

नरा धान्यस्य समृद्ध्या
मोदन्ताम् ।

आचारं प्रतिपद्येथाम् ।

जनानां धर्मेऽभिलाषो वर्ध-
ताम् ।

शृगालौ भ्रियेताम् ।

वार्ताः श्रूयन्ताम् ।

प्रश्रयमवलम्बस्व ।

प्रकाशन्तां पराक्रमेण नृपस्य
सूनुवः ।

रमतां चित्तं छात्राणां
विद्यायाम् ।

संगीतमारभामहै ।

प्रजानां कल्याणाय क्लेशा
सह्यन्तां नृपैः ।

प्रेक्षस्व वनस्य शोभाम् ।

संकटेऽप्यनुत मा भाषावहै ।

मानिष्टमाशङ्केथाम् ।

शोभन्तां तरवः फलाना-
मुद्गमेन ।

दुराचारेभ्यः कल्याणं मा-
शंसध्वम् ।

Tremble, (the) enemies of
the King !

Taste (thou a) mango.

Begin (you the) study of
Sanskrit.

May (we) obey (the) com-
mands of God !

Let (the) moon shine.

Let (the two) books be
brought here.

| | |
|---|--|
| Do not (you both) regard Devadatta (an) enemy. | Let heaps of corn be to Brāhmanas. |
| Rejoice at men's prosper- ity. | May (a) son be (the) king! |
| Die, villain! | Obtain (thou thy) de |
| May men blush at (their) misdeeds! | May (I) not disregard orders of (my) father |
| Let (the) virtues of (the) medicine be examined. | Let (us two) destroy enemies. |
| Let riches be given to be- serving persons. | Let (the two) faults of servant be forgiven |
| May men always seek (the) truth! | (the) master. |
| Flatter not sinners. | Earn wealth by labour not beg. |
| Let (the) birds fly from (the) branches of the tree. | Let (the two) children (the) sweetmeats. |
| Let rogues smile at (the) straight-forwardness of (the) good. | May (we two) not be in (the) battle! |

LESSON XXIV.

SOME OF THE MORE IMPORTANT VERBAL
DERIVATIVES.

The past passive participle* is formed by adding
to the root; as श्रु to hear, श्रुत heard.

The infinitive of purpose is formed by adding†
to the root; as श्रु to hear, श्रोतुम् for hearing.

* The feminine of this is formed by adding आ.

† The final vowel or the penultimate short takes
guna substitute before this termination.

The indeclinable past participle or absolute is formed by adding *त्वा* to the root ; *श्रु* to hear, *श्रुत्वा* having heard. *य* takes the place of *त्वा*, when a preposition is prefixed to the root ; *अनुभूय* having experienced. *त्* is prefixed to this *य*, when the roots ends in a short vowel ; *अनुकृत्य* having imitated.

Before all these terminations except *य* some roots take the augment *इ*. As a general rule, however, roots ending in short vowels do not take it. There are some other modifications which the roots undergo, which are too various to be noticed here.

To form the present participle, the conjugational sign* is first affixed to the root, and then the termination *अत्* (see note*, p. 6) is added on to it when the root takes *Parasmaipada* terminations, and *मान* when it takes *Atmanepada* terminations. *आन*, however, takes the place of *मान* when the base† does not end in *अ*. Passive presents participles are formed by adding *मान* to the passive base.

List of Passive Participles of several roots.

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|---------|-----------------------|---------|
| अस् to throw | अस्त | क्षुम् to be agitated | क्षुब्ध |
| आप् to obtain | आप्त | खन् to dig | खात |
| कम् to desire, to love | कान्त | गन् to go | गत |
| कृष् to draw lines, to-plough | कृष्ट | गुह् to hide | गूढ |
| क्रम् to go | क्रान्त | जन् to be produced | जात |
| क्रुध् to be angry | क्रुद्ध | तुष् to be satisfied | तुष्ट |
| कम् to be weary | कान्त | त्यज् to abandon | त्यक्त |
| क्षम् to forgive | क्षान्त | दह् to burn | दग्ध |
| | | दिश् to show | दिष्ट |

* Or, more generally, take that form which the root assumes before the 3rd pers. plural termination of the present tense, and then add on the participial suffix instead of that termination.

† That form of a noun or root to which the termination is appended is called the *base*.

| | | |
|---------------------------|-------|----------------------|
| दुष् to be made bad | दुष्ट | रभ् to be engaged to |
| दृश् to see | दृष्ट | रम् to sport |
| धा to put, to bear | हित | रुह् to grow |
| दृष् to be proud, to dare | दृष्ट | लभ् to obtain |
| नम् to bow | नत | लुभ् to covet |
| नश् to perish | नष्ट | वच् to speak |
| पच् to cook | पक्क | वद् to speak |
| पद् to go | पन्न | वप् to sow |
| पुष् to nourish | पुष्ट | वह् to bear |
| प्रच्छ् to ask | पृष्ट | विश् to enter |
| बन्ध् to bind | बद्ध | वृत् to be |
| भज् to worship | भक्त | शंस् to praise |
| भुज् to eat, to enjoy | भुक्त | वास् to be quiet |
| मन् to mind, to think | मत | श्लिष् to embrace |
| मस्ज् to plunge | मग्न | सह् to endure |
| मुच् to liberate | मुक्त | सृज् to create, |
| मुह् to be foolish मूढ or | मुग्ध | to abandon |
| मृ to die | मृत | स्पृश् to touch |
| यज् to worship | इष्ट | हन् to kill |
| युज् to join | युक्त | |

WORDS.

| | |
|--|---|
| अखिल <i>adj.</i> all, whole | कुम्भकार <i>m.</i> potter |
| अभिषेक <i>m.</i> coronation | कूप <i>m.</i> a well |
| अस् (to throw) <i>with</i> निरु, to scatter | क्षेत्र <i>n.</i> a field |
| उटज <i>m.</i> a hut | खन् 1st Conj. <i>Para</i> <i>Atm.</i> with उद्, to excavate |
| उद्यत (<i>past part.</i> of यम् <i>with</i> उद्) ready, prepared | घट <i>m.</i> a jar |
| उपाय <i>m.</i> a remedy | तूष्णीम् <i>ind.</i> silent, <i>st</i> he |
| कारागृह <i>n.</i> prison | दिश् <i>with</i> निरु to <i>ind.</i> |

धा. (to put, to bear) with
नि, to place.

हृ 1st Conj. Parasm. and
Ātm. to seize; with उद्, to save, to release, to lift up.

नी with वि, to educate

पङ्क m. mud.

पीडा f. pain.

प्रातर ind. in the morning

भज् 1st Conj. Parasm. and

Ātm. to resort to, to have recourse to

भाष् with प्रति, to reply

मति f. intellect.

मद m. pride, arrogance

मूल n. root, foot

मूर्च्छ 1st Conj. Parasm. to faint away, to swoon

यज्ञिय adj. belonging to a sacrifice.

राजपुरुष m. a king's officer

रुह् with आ, to ascend

वृत् with प्रति and नि, to come back, to return

समर्थ adj. able, powerful

सर्प m. a serpent

सम्यक् adv. well

सारमेय m. a dog

ह 1st Conj. Parasm. and

Ātm. with परि, to dispel, to remove

SENTENCES.

जलं पातुं नदीमगच्छत् ।

कुम्भकारेण घटः कृतः* ।

हरिणा सर्पो दृष्टः ।

ग्रामं गन्तुमिच्छामि ।

जनानां पीडाः परिहर्तुमी-

श्वरः समर्थोऽस्ति ।

भार्या त्यक्त्वा वनं गतः ।

रामस्य पीडा नष्टा ।

उपायश्चिन्तितः ।

गृहं प्रविष्टः किंकरः ।

शम्बूकेन कथितां वार्तां

श्रुत्वा रामोऽमुह्यत् ।

नद्यास्तीरे चिरं विहृत्योदजं

निवृत्ता सीता ।

* In sentences in which the past participle is thus used, the copula अस्ति 'is' may be supposed to be understood.

गृहं प्रविश्य क्व सातेत्य-
पृच्छत् ।

लक्ष्म्या मदेन स्पृष्टोऽसि ।

रामेण वहवः कूपास्तडागा-
श्रोत्खाताः ।

एवमुक्तो हरिर्ब्राह्मणाय धन-
मयच्छत् ।

अश्वमारोहुं* मतिर्जाता ।

शत्रून् जित्वा नगरीं प्रावि-
शत् । [ऽलज्जत ।

सखीभिः पृष्टा ललना-

केशः सोढः सीतया ।

पृथिव्यां चरितुं यक्षि-
मुक्तः ।

वनात्प्रतिनिवृत्य
राज्यं कर्तुमारमत ।

पङ्के पतितां धेनुमुद्ध-
रक्षितोऽस्मि देवेन ।

वह्नि काव्यानि प-
हरिणा ।

आतपेन क्लान्ता-
मजामः ।

(The) clouds have been
scattered by (the) wind.

(The) fields have been
ploughed by (the) hus-
bandmen, and corn has
been sown.

Having well educated (the)
pupil, (the) preceptor
gave (him) permission
to marry.

(The) sea is agitated by
the wind.

Having followed
dog's steps, (he) at
(the) place indicated

Siva became satisfied
Rāvana's devotion

(The) seed of virtue
placed by God in
heart of men.

Be ready to conquer
enemy.

Many soldiers were
in (the) battle.

* From रुद्र.

† In translating these sentences, use the verbal
tives taught in this lesson, wherever they can be

| | |
|---|--|
| Having remembered (her) dead husband, (she) again swooned. | (He) attempts to lead villains to (the) path of (the) good. |
| At (the) time of (the) coronation, all men were released from prison. | (The) child was abandoned on (the) shore of (the) sea. |
| (The) child wishes to seize (the) moon. | Having experienced (the) sorrows of (the) world, (he) became (an) ascetic. |
| (The) fruit of (his) exertion has been obtained by Nārāyaṇa. | Many villages were burnt by the soldiers on (the) way. |
| Having saluted (the) goddess, (he) returned from (the) temple. | Having replied to (his) friend, (he) stood silent. |
| Hari's faults have been forgiven by (his) father. | (A) son is born to Hari's wife. |
| Having ascended (the) mountain, (he) saw (a) lake. | Having got up* in (the) morning, men wash (their) faces. |
| (The) cause of fear is gone | (The) thieves were bound by (the) king's officers. |

EXAMINATION.

1. Give the Imperative (all numbers and persons)
जीव, ईक्ष, जन्, स्पृश, ह, इ, स्था act. and pass., पा 'to sink,' स्फुर, भद, निन्द, शुभ, सू with अनु act. and pass., ह, &c., &c.
2. How do you form :—
 - a. The Past Passive Participle,
 - b. The Present Participle Active,

* The सू of स्था is dropped after the preposition उद्.

- c. The Present Participle Passive,
 - d. The Infinitive of purpose,
 - e. The Indeclinable Past Participle or
lative with and without a preposition
3. *Give the infinitive of purpose and
participles of मन्, यज्, मुच, खन्, दह्, घञ्, वृ
रभ्, श्लिष्, &c., &c.
4. When is the initial स् of क्था dropped?

LESSON XXV

NOUNS ENDING IN CONSONANTS

The general scheme of case-endings given in
Sanskrit Grammars is as follows :—

| | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| Nom. & Voc. | स् | औ | अस् |
| Acc. | अम् | औ | अस् |
| Instr. | आ | भ्याम् | भिस् |
| Dat. | ए | भ्याम् | भ्यस् |
| Abl. | अस् | भ्याम् | भ्यस् |
| Gen. | अस् | ओस् | आस् |
| Loc. | इ | ओस् | सु |

These terminations are applied without any
to masculine and feminine nouns ending in
consonants, but the crude form itself undergoes
certain modifications, which we will shortly notice.

* The pupil will require the teacher's assistance in
answering this question, which is rather too difficult
for him.

1. There are a number of nouns which undergo no change, and are declined alike, whether masculine or feminine; as मूढत् *m.*, मरुत् *m.*, दण्ड *f.*, &c.

मरुत् *m.*

| | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| Nom. & Voc. | मरुत्* | मरुतौ | मरुतः |
| Acc. | मरुतम् | मरुतौ | मरुतः |
| Instr. | मरुता | मरुच्याम् | मरुन्निः |
| Dat. | मरुते | मरुच्याम् | मरुच्यः |
| Abl. | मरुतः | मरुच्याम् | मरुच्यः |
| Gen. | मरुतः | मरुतोः | मरुताम् |
| Loc. | मरुति | मरुतोः | मरुसु |

वाक् *f.*

| | | | |
|-------------|-------|------------|----------|
| Nom. & Voc. | वाक्† | वाचौ | वाचः |
| Acc. | वाचम् | वाचौ | वाचः |
| Instr. | वाचा | वाग्भ्याम् | वाग्भिः |
| Dat. | वाचे | वाग्भ्याम् | वाग्भ्यः |
| Abl. | वाचः | वाग्भ्याम् | वाग्भ्यः |
| Gen. | वाचः | वाचोः | वाचाम् |
| Loc. | वाचि | वाचोः | वाक्षुः |

*When there are more consonants than one at the end of a word, the first is retained and the others dropped; as मरुत् with च् becomes मरुत्स्, but च् is dropped and the form मरुत्.

†च or ज् is changed to क् before hard consonants, and ग् before any soft consonant except a nasal or a semi-vowel. This change takes place also when these consonants end a word, even before a nasal or a semi-vowel; च् + यत् = वाग्यत्. A consonant (except a nasal) at the end of a word is changed to the first or third of its class.

च् following a vowel except अ and आ, or a letter of the guttural class, or इ, generally becomes क्ष्.

2. Nouns ending in वत् and मत्, when masculine, prefix a न् to the final त् in the first five inflections.

भगवत् *m.*

| | Singular | Dual | Plur. |
|--------|----------|-----------|--------|
| Nom. | भगवान् | भगवन्तौ | भगवन् |
| Acc. | भगवन्तम् | भगवन्तौ | भगवन् |
| Instr. | भगवता | भगवज्याम् | भगवज्ज |
| Dat. | भगवते | भगवज्याम् | भगवज्ज |
| Abl. | भगवतः | भगवज्याम् | भगवज्ज |
| Gen. | भगवतः | भगवतोः | भगवतोः |
| Loc. | भगवति | भगवतोः | भगवतोः |
| Voc. | भगवन् | भगवन्तौ | भगवन् |

3. Present participles differ from this only: nominative singular, the अ of the last syllable is short, as गच्छत् *pr. part.*, गच्छन् *nom. sing.*

4. The terminations of the nominative, vocative and accusative forms of neuter nouns ending in consonants are as follows:—

| Singular | Dual | Plur. |
|----------|------|-------|
| (none) | ई | ः |

Before the ई of the plural न् is prefixed to the consonant, if it be not a nasal or a semi-vowel; in other cases are, as in the case of nouns ending in consonants, formed exactly like those of the corresponding masculine.

Nom., Voc. and Acc. जगत् जगती जगन्ति

5. Before the ई of the nom., voc. and acc. of the neuter, न् is prefixed to the final त् of the participles of roots of the 1st, 4th and 10th conjugations, and optionally to the त् of those of the 6th conjugation.

Nom., Voc. and Acc. गच्छत् गच्छन्ती गच्छन्ति

Nom., Voc., and Acc. विज्ञात् विज्ञन्ती or विज्ञती विज्ञन्ति
WORDS.

| | |
|---|---|
| आपद् <i>f.</i> adversity | सृद् <i>f.</i> earth |
| आयुष्मत् <i>adj.*</i> long-lived | यशस्वत् <i>adj.</i> famous |
| गुणवत् <i>adj.</i> meritorious | वाच् <i>f.</i> speech |
| जगत् <i>n.</i> the world | विष्टुत् <i>n.</i> lightning |
| इक्षद् <i>f.</i> stone | विपद् <i>f.</i> adversity |
| धीमत् <i>adj.</i> sensible, talented | वियत् <i>n.</i> the sky |
| परवत् <i>adj.</i> dependent | शरद् <i>f.</i> autumn |
| प्रतिपद् <i>f.</i> the first day of a lunar fortnight | श्रीमत् <i>adj.</i> prosperous |
| भगवत् <i>adj.</i> divine, majestic | संपद् <i>f.</i> wealth, prosperity |
| भवत् <i>pron.</i> your Honour | सुखभाज् <i>adj.</i> happy, those who enjoy happiness |
| सूक्ष्मत् <i>m.</i> a king | सुहृद् <i>m.</i> a friend |
| मरुत् <i>m.</i> wind; a god | हुत्सुज् <i>m.</i> fire |
| मूर्तिमत् <i>adj.</i> having form | |
| अकाल् <i>m.</i> (अ + काल् <i>m.</i> time) not the time, improper time | अन्तःकरण <i>n.</i> the heart |
| अत्यय <i>m.</i> passing away, destruction | अर्थ 10th Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> with अभि, to request, to beg of, to solicit |
| अधमर्ण <i>m.</i> a debtor | इह <i>ind.</i> here |
| | ईक्ष् with उप, to neglect |

* The feminine forms of adjectives ending in मत् or वत् are formed by adding ई; as आयुष्मती long-lived (she). Of present participles the fem. form is the same as that of the neuter nom., voc. and acc. dual: as भवत् *pr. part.* भवन्ती *f.*; विज्ञात् *pr. part.*, विज्ञन्ती or विज्ञती *f.*

उच्चैस् *ind.* aloft, nobly

उद्भव *m.* birth

उद्धत (*past part. pass. of*
हन् with उद्) proud

कार्तिक *m.* name of a month

चञ्चल *adj.* transitory

जीवित *n.* life

नल *m.* name of a king

निषण्ण (*past. part. pass. of*
सद् with नि) seated, sitting

प्रवृत्ति *f.* predilection

प्राण *m. pl.* life

बहुशस् *ind.* often, in many
cases

महोत्सव *m.* a festival

मृदु *adj.* soft

वासुदेव *m.* name of the
Kṛṣṇa

विकार *m.* change of
transformation

विद् *4th Conj. Ātm.*

विहित (*past. pass. pr.*
धा with वि) laid down

वृन्त *n.* a stalk

श्लथ *adj.* loosened

संदेह *m.* doubt

सर्वथा *ind.* wholly

होतृ *m.* a sacrificial p

Present Participles.

कुर्वत् doing

गच्छत् going

चोदयत् going

जयत् conquering

पश्यत् seeing

वसत् dwelling

शासत्* ruling.

सत् (*pr. part. of*

अस् to be)

good; *m. a*

or virtuous

SENTENCES.

चतुर्दशसंख्यो गुणवतामपि भयं
विद्यते ।

चन्द्रस्य प्रकाशः शश-
दको भवति ।

* न् is not prefixed to त् in the first five inflections in this case. Only before the इ of the nom., voc. plur. it is prefixed optionally.

विद्युता सह मेघो वियति
वर्तते ।

वत्स आयुष्मान् भव ।

धीमन्तो लोके यशस्वन्तो
भवन्ति ।

रामो मूर्तिमान् धर्म इव ।

जयतः शत्रून् मोपेक्षस्व ।

भवद्भिरादिष्टः किंकरो नग-
रमगच्छत् ।

नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ।

पश्यतो गुरोः* शिष्येणावि-
नयः कृतः ।

हुतभुजा दग्धमरण्यमप-
श्यन्नलः ।

दिनेषु गच्छत्सु† नारायणः
पण्डितोऽभवत् ।

महीं शासति दशरथे भूभृति

जनाः सुखमाजोऽभवन् ।

मरुतां मतांजुनं द्रष्टु-
मिच्छति ।

कवीनां वाक्षु माधुर्यमस्ति ।

सुहृदोर्वचनमलङ्घनीयम् ।

भवन्तः पुत्रैः सहागच्छन्ति-
ति श्रीमतो देवस्याज्ञा ।

घटा मृदो विकारा अलंका-
राश्च सुवर्णस्य ।

प्राणानामत्ययेऽप्यसन्तः स-
द्भिर्नाभ्यर्थ्यन्ते ।

इह जगति पुत्रस्योद्भव
उत्सवस्य हेतुः ।

संदेहे सतामन्तःकरणस्य
प्रवृत्तयः प्रमाणम् ।

विपद्युच्चैः स्थायते सद्भिः ।

दृशदि निषण्णो गुरुः
शिष्यान्धर्ममुपादिशत् ।

*This is an instance of the genitive absolute; it has the sense of 'notwithstanding.'

†This is an instance of the locative absolute; the meaning is like that of the English nominative absolute--
days having elapsed.

अधमर्णाः सर्वथा परवन्तो
भवन्ति ।

अकालो नास्ति
जीविते चञ्चले स्ति

Nārāyaṇa is not depend-
ent. [forest.

Deer sit on stones in (a)

Indra is (the) lord of (the)
gods.

On (the) first of *Kārttika*
there is (a) festival.

(I) saw (a) boy going to
school.

In prosperity many per-
sons follow (a) man.

(A) man is abandoned by
(his) friends in adver-
sity.

Kṛṣṇa saw men driving
horses.

Ascetics regard (the) world
as (a) wilderness.

(A) work is written by
(the) talented Nārāyaṇa.

Even (the) meritorious
are censured by (the)
wicked.

Men always desire to be
long-lived.

(It) has been so laid down
by (the) divine Manu.

Anger cools down by
speech.

Nārada descended
(the) sky.

(The) good do not be-
proud on account
(by) wealth.

(It) was advised by
preceptor (when he
going to heaven.

(While) living in w
forest Rāma th
Lakṣmaṇa des- as
many demons.

(I) am very pleased by
ing (a sight of)
Honour.

(The) talented are
ed at (the) court
kings.

(The) wind takes to
(the) loosened
from (the) stalk.

Lightning is cons-
by poets (as the)
of (the) cloud.

Fire, (if) touched,
even (the) Holr.

(The) desire for happiness
of those who enjoy hap-
piness often increased by

(their) enjoyment of
happiness.

Rāma lived in (the) prosperous city of Ayodhyā.

EXAMINATION.

1. Repeat the case-terminations occurring in Sanskr̥t Grammars.

2. Compare the declension of nouns in वत् or मत् with that of present participles, and of these with that of any ordinary noun ending in a consonant, such as मृष्टत्.

3. How do you form the neuter dual (nom., voc., acc.) or feminine of present participles, and of adjectives in वत् or मत् ?

4. How is च् or ज् treated when followed by hard or soft consonants, or when it is at the end of a word ?

5. In what circumstances is स generally changed to श् ?

6. Decline प्रतिपद्, हुतभुज, यज्ञस्वत् m., f. & n., कुर्वत् m., f. & n., सुलभाज् m. & n., आयुष्मत् m. & n., दिशत् m., f. & n., परवत् m., आपद्, चोदयत् m., f. & n. &c., &c.

7. Explain, with instances, the use of the Loc. and Gen. absolute.

LESSON XXVI.

NOUNS ENDING IN अन् AND इन्.

1. अ, the nominative and vocative singular termination, is dropped (see note*, page 97).

2. न् is dropped in the nominative singular, before all terminations beginning with consonants.

3. The अ is lengthened in the first five inflections and इ in the nominative singular only. The rule does not hold good in the case of neuter nouns. But in the plural of the nom., voc. and acc. of these, the अ and इ are lengthened.

4. अ is dropped before the vowel terminations, beginning with the अस् of the accusative plural, but in cases when the अ is preceded by a conjunct consonant of which स् or च् is final member. This rule is applied optionally in the locative singular of masculine and neuter nouns, and in the nom., voc. and acc. dual of the latter.

5. The vocative singular does not differ from the crude. In the neuter न् is optionally dropped.

राजन् m.

| | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
|--------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| Nom. | राजा | राजानौ | राजानः |
| Acc. | राजानम् | राजानौ | राजः* |
| Instr. | राज्ञा | राजभ्याम् | राजभिः |

* The अ of the final syllable अन् being dropped, राजन्. By rule of *sandhi* (see page 21, note*) न् becomes न्, which, with the preceding ज्, becomes ज्ञ.

Singular *Dual* *Plural*

| | | | |
|------|--------------|-----------|----------|
| Dat. | राज्ञे | राजभ्याम् | राजभ्यः |
| Abl. | राज्ञः | राजभ्याम् | राजभ्यः |
| Gen. | राज्ञः | राज्ञोः | राज्ञाम् |
| Loc. | राज्ञि-राजनि | राज्ञोः | राजसु |
| Voc. | राजन् | राजनौ | राजानः |

आत्मन् ॥.

| | | | |
|--------|----------|------------|----------|
| Nom. | आत्मा | आत्मानौ | आत्मानः |
| Acc. | आत्मानम् | आत्मानौ | आत्मनः |
| Instr. | आत्मना | आत्मभ्याम् | आत्मभिः |
| Dat. | आत्मने | आत्मभ्याम् | आत्मभ्यः |
| Abl. | आत्मनः | आत्मभ्याम् | आत्मभ्यः |
| Gen. | आत्मनः | आत्मनोः | आत्मनाम् |
| Loc. | आत्मनि | आत्मनोः | आत्मसु |
| Voc. | आत्मन् | आत्मानौ | आत्मानः |

नामन् ॥.

| | | | |
|---------------|--------------|-----------------|----------|
| Nom. and Acc. | नाम | नामनी or नाम्नी | नामानि |
| Instr. | नाम्ना | नामभ्याम् | नामभिः |
| Dat. | नाम्ने | नामभ्याम् | नामभ्यः |
| Abl. | नाम्नः | नामभ्याम् | नामभ्यः |
| Gen. | नाम्नः | नाम्नोः | नाम्नाम् |
| Loc. | नामनि-नाम्नि | नाम्नोः | नामसु |
| Voc. | नामन् or नाम | नामनी or नाम्नी | नामानि |

शशिन् ॥.

| | | | |
|------|--------|-------|-------|
| Nom. | शशी | शशिनौ | शशिनः |
| Acc. | शशिनम् | शशिनौ | शशिनः |

| | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
|--------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| Instr. | शशिना | शशिभ्याम् | शशिसि |
| Dat. | शशिने | शशिभ्याम् | शशिसि |
| Abl. | शशिनः | शशिभ्याम् | शशिसि |
| Gen. | शशिनः | शशिनोः | शशिनः |
| Loc. | शशिनि | शशिनोः | शशिषु |
| Voc. | शशिन् | शशिनौ | शशिनः |

भाविन् *m.*

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------|--------|--------|
| Nom. and acc. | भावि | भाविनी | भावीनि |
| Voc. | भाविन् or भावि | भाविनी | भावीनि |
| The rest like | शशिन्. | | |

WORDS.

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| अनुजीविन् <i>m.</i> a servant | कञ्चुकिन् <i>m.</i> an attendant on | नामन् <i>m.</i> a पक्षिन् <i>m.</i> a bird |
| अन्तरात्मन् <i>m.</i> the internal soul, the heart | कर्मन् <i>n.</i> action | प्राणिन् <i>m.</i> an animal |
| अपराधिन् <i>adj.</i> guilty, offending | कुशलिन् <i>adj.</i> happy, well | प्रियवादिन् speaking sweetly |
| अश्मन् <i>m.</i> a stone. [self | क्षयिन् <i>adj.</i> lessening, decreasing | प्रेमन् <i>m.</i> n. love |
| आत्मन् <i>m.</i> the soul, | क्षेत्रगामिन् <i>adj.</i> going to a holy place | फलाशिन् <i>adj.</i> a fruit-eater |
| उत्सङ्गवर्तिन् <i>adj.</i> (उत्सङ्ग <i>m.</i> lap resting in the lap | चर्मन् <i>n.</i> leather | ब्रह्मन् <i>m.</i> the Brahman साविन् <i>adj.</i> is to be seen महिमन् <i>m.</i> greatness |

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| मूर्धन् <i>m.</i> the head | वर्त्मन् <i>n.</i> a way, path | शक्तिन् <i>m.</i> name of the god Śiva |
| मेधाविन्* <i>adj.</i> talented, intelligent | विश्वकर्मन् <i>m.</i> the architect of the gods | सन्नन् <i>n.</i> a house |
| योगिन् <i>m.</i> an ascetic | शिखरिन् <i>m.</i> a mountain | सीमन् <i>f.</i> boundary bounds |
| राजन् <i>m.</i> a king | | स्वामिन् <i>m.</i> a lord |
| कथिमन् <i>m.</i> littleness | | हेमन् <i>n.</i> gold |

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| अनर्थ <i>m.</i> disadvantage, evil | उपकार <i>m.</i> doing good to another, obligation, benefiting another | कौशल <i>n.</i> skill proficiency |
| अन्तःपुर <i>n.</i> the apartment occupied by women in a house | उपानह† <i>f.</i> a shoe | क्रमेण (<i>instr. sing.</i> of क्रम) gradually |
| अमात्य <i>m.</i> counsellor | कुण्ठित (<i>past pass. part. of कुण्ठ</i>) hampered, impeded | गण् 10th Conj. to count, to reckon, to consider |
| अम्बर <i>n.</i> the sky | कृ with आविष् [आविष्कृ†] to manifest, to show, to expose | गुरु <i>adj.</i> long |
| अर्थ <i>m.</i> a thing, occurrence, event | केवलम् <i>adv.</i> solely | जगत्कर्तृ <i>m.</i> Creator of the world |
| अवतरत् (<i>pr. part. of तृ with अव</i>) descending [ter] | कैकेयी <i>f.</i> name of a wife of Daśaratha | जीविका <i>f.</i> livelihood |
| आत्मजा <i>f.</i> daughter | | दिन <i>n.</i> a day |
| आरम्भ <i>m.</i> beginning, performance | | दुष्ट (<i>past pass. part. of दुष्</i>) wicked |
| | | दूर <i>adj.</i> distant |
| | | दैन्य <i>n.</i> meanness |

* The feminine form of an adjective ending in इन् is made up by adding ई; as मेधाविनी 'talented' (woman).

† The इ of this word becomes त् and द् in the circumstances mentioned in note †, page 97.

† See note †, p. 97.

| | | |
|--|---|---------------------------------|
| 1st Conj. Parasm | पुण्यवत् <i>adj.</i> virtuous | विनाश <i>m.</i> destruction |
| to melt with pity | पूर्वार्ध <i>m.</i> the first half | विशुद्धि <i>f.</i> purification |
| न कदापि never | प्रसन्न (<i>past pass. part.</i> or with प्र) pleased | विश्वास <i>m.</i> confidence |
| निर्मित (<i>past pass. part.</i> of मा with निर्) created constructed, formed, made | प्रियवादित्व <i>n.</i> kindness of speech | बुद्धिमत् <i>adj.</i> ening |
| निर्वृतिमत् <i>adj.</i> happy | बुद्धि <i>f.</i> intellect | ब्याली <i>f.</i> a girl |
| निवेशित <i>past pass. part.</i> of the causal of विश् with नि placed | मधुरम् <i>adv.</i> sweetly | शुभ <i>adj.</i> good |
| परार्ध <i>m.</i> the second or latter half | यात्रिक <i>m.</i> a pilgrim | श्यामिका <i>f.</i> |
| पश्चात् <i>ind.</i> afterwards | लक्ष् 10th Conj. with सम्, to observe to test, to prove | श्रवण <i>n.</i> hearing |
| | लघु <i>adj.</i> short | श्रीषेण <i>m.</i> a person |
| | वसुदेव <i>m.</i> name of Kṛṣṇa's father | साशङ्क <i>adj.</i> anxious |
| | | सुख <i>n.</i> ease |
| | | सोत्कण्ठ <i>adj.</i> anxious |
| | | स्वप्न <i>m.</i> a dream |

SENTENCES.

| | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|
| योगिनः फलाशिनो भवन्ति । | कञ्जुकी राज्ञामन्त |
| अपराधिनं मा क्षमस्व । | धिकृतः पुरुषः । |
| अनुजीविने कुप्यति भर्ता । | भाविनोऽनर्थान् |
| दशरथस्य पुत्रो नाम्ना रामः । | समर्थोऽस्ति जनः । |
| ब्रह्मणः प्रजाः प्रजायन्ते । | अङ्गभिरम्बस्य गति |
| राजन् कुशली भव । | णिठता । |

जगत्कर्तुर्महिम्नां फलं सर्वत्र
दृश्यते ।

क्षेत्रगाभिना वर्त्मना गच्छ-
न्तं यात्रिकमपश्यम् ।

जनस्य कल्याणाय यतमा-
नेन रामेणात्मा क्लेशसु-
पानीयत ।

आत्मनः पुत्राणां कर्मसु
कौशलं प्रशंसति ।

कृष्णो वसुदेवस्य सन्ननि
वसन्न*स्वरादवतरन्तं
नारदमपश्यत् ।

श्रीषेणस्य राज्ञो महिषी सूर्ये
चन्द्रं चात्मन उत्सङ्गव-
र्तिनौ स्वप्नेऽपश्यत् ।

अपराधिनः पुरुषान्दण्डय-
न्तु राजानः ।

अश्मनेव निर्मितं दुष्टानां
हृदयं परकीयस्य दुःख-
स्य श्रवणेन न कदापि
द्रवति ।

शुभानां कर्मणामारम्भः
कल्याणाय ।

जगता कुटुम्बिनं मन्यत †
आत्मानं साधुः ।

प्राणिनामुपकारायैव साधू-
नां जगति जीवितम् ।

प्रियवादिनां प्रियवादित्वं
दैव्यं गण्यते शठैः ।

अज्ञानादात्मनो विनाशायैव
केवलं राज्ञा । दशरथेन
व्यालीव कैकेयात्मनः
सन्ननि निवेशिता ।

प्रसन्नो भवतोऽन्तरात्मा ।

* When इ, ए, and अ at the end of a word or grammatical form are preceded by a short vowel and followed by any vowel, they are doubled.

† If a nominal or verbal form ending in ए, ऐ, ओ, or औ is followed by a vowel, the ए and ऐ of the substitute for the former are optionally dropped. The two vowels thus brought together by the dropping of ए or ऐ do not coalesce.

दिनस्य पूर्वार्धे वृक्षाणां
छाया आरम्भे गुर्व्यः
क्रमेण च क्षयिष्यः परार्धे

तु पुरा लघवः
वृद्धिमत्यः ।

हेमः संलक्ष्यते ह्यसौ
द्विः श्यामिकापि

Devadatta is intelligent.

(The) father embraced
(his) son with affection.

Nala was (the) son of
Viśvakarman.

Birds fly in (the) sky.

Servants follow (their)
lord.

Trees grow on mountains.

(I) do not remember (the)
names of (the) boys.

Shoes are made of leather.
Hari's ruin is (the) result
of (his) actions.

(The) mind of (a) guilty
person is always suspi-
cious.

(The) message of (the)
queen was taken to (the)
king by (the) chamber-
lain.

Though speaking sweetly,
(I) speak (the) truth.

(The) whole creation was
born of Brahman.

Men are often anxious
to know future events.

Śiva is sought in
heart by ascetics.

(His) foot was placed
(the) king on (the)
of (his) enemies.

(An) educated man
not transgress (the)
bounds of good conduct.

On hearing intelligence
of (his) happy success
(a) distant country
rejoiced.

Affection for (their) friends
is shown by even
beasts.

In (a) forest livelihood
made by fruit-eating
with ease.

(He) worshipped gods
(his) house as gods.

| | |
|--|--|
| (A) man becomes famous by greatness of intellect. | (The) littleness of men is exposed by (their) own actions. |
| (The) confidence of subjects grows in (a) good king. | Brahmā created animals, and stones, and (the) sky. |

EXAMINATION.

1. In what cases is the न् of nouns ending in अन् dropped, and in what cases the अ ? Give examples of nouns which do not drop the latter.

2 Compare the declension of nouns ending in अन् with that of those in इन्.

3. Decline मूर्धन्, महिम्न्, वर्त्मन्, यज्वन्, लघिम्न्, कुशलिन्, सन्नन्, पक्षिन्, कर्मन्, सीमन्, &c. &c.

4. How do you form the feminine of adjectives ending in इन् ?

5. When are इ, ए and न् doubled ?

6. What changes taken place when the ending ए, ऐ, औ or औ of a nominal or verbal form is followed by a vowel ? Give the rules and illustrate them.

LESSON XXVII.

NOUNS ENDING IN स्, वस् AND ईयस् OR एयस्.

1. The nom. sing. of nouns ending in स् is formed by dropping the termination स् and lengthening अ if it precedes. The स् of the noun is then changed to a visarga (*vide* note †, p. 9).

2. Before the terminations beginning with consonants the **स्** is changed to a *visarga*, which, in being compounded with the terminations, follows the *Saṁdhi* rules that have been given (see note* page 1 and † and || page 17).

3. Nouns in **वस्** and **ईयस्** or **एयस्** prefix in the masculine a **न्** to the final **स्**, and their penultimate vowel lengthened, in the first five inflections. The nominative singular ends in **वान्** and **यान्**.

4. The **व** of **वस्** is changed to **उ*** before the vocative terminations, beginning with that of the accusative plural, and before the **ई** of the nom., voc. and accusative dual of the neuter; and the **स्** to **द्** before the case-natal, and in the nom., voc. and acc. sing. of the neuter.

5. The rule mentioned in 2 holds also in the case of **ईयस्** or **एयस्**.

6. The preceding **अ**, if any, is not lengthened in the case of the nom., voc. and acc. sing. of neuter nouns. Before the **इ** of the plural, the penultimate vowel is lengthened and a nasal inserted after it.

7. In the vocative singulars of all these, the penultimate is not lengthened; as **चन्द्रमस्**, **विद्वस्**; &c.

चन्द्रमस् m.

| | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|--------|------------|----------------|-------------|
| Nom. | चन्द्रमाः | चन्द्रमसौ | चन्द्रमसः |
| Acc. | चन्द्रमसम् | चन्द्रमसौ | चन्द्रमसः |
| Instr. | चन्द्रमसा | चन्द्रमोभ्याम् | चन्द्रमोभिः |

* Before this the preceding **इ**, if any, is dropped; as **वस्**, **सेदुपः** acc. pl.

| | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
|------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Dat. | चन्द्रमसे | चन्द्रमोभ्याम् | चन्द्रमोभ्यः |
| Abl. | चन्द्रमसः | चन्द्रमोभ्याम् | चन्द्रमोभ्यः |
| Gen. | चन्द्रमसः | चन्द्रमसोः | चन्द्रमसाम् |
| Loc. | चन्द्रमसि | चन्द्रमसोः | चन्द्रमःसु-स्तु |
| Voc. | चन्द्रमः | चन्द्रमसौ | चन्द्रमसः |

विद्वस् ॥.

| | | | |
|--------|-----------|---------------|-------------|
| Nom. | विद्वान् | विद्वंसौ* | विद्वंसः |
| Acc. | विद्वंसम् | विद्वंसौ | विदुषः† |
| Instr. | विदुषा | विद्वद्भ्याम् | विद्वद्भिः |
| Dat. | विदुषे | विद्वद्भ्याम् | विद्वद्भ्यः |
| Abl. | विदुषः | विद्वद्भ्याम् | विद्वद्भ्यः |
| Gen. | विदुषः | विदुषोः | विदुषाम् |
| Loc. | विदुषि | विदुषोः | विद्वत्सु |
| Voc. | विद्वन् | विद्वंसौ | विद्वंसः |

श्रेयस् ॥.

| | | | |
|--------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Nom. | श्रेयान् | श्रेयांसौ | श्रेयांसः |
| Acc. | श्रेयांसम् | श्रेयांसौ | श्रेयसः |
| Instr. | श्रेयसा | श्रेयोभ्याम् | श्रेयोभिः |
| Dat. | श्रेयसे | श्रेयोभ्याम् | श्रेयोभ्यः |
| Abl. | श्रेयसः | श्रेयोभ्याम् | श्रेयोभ्यः |
| Gen. | श्रेयसः | श्रेयसोः | श्रेयसाम् |
| Loc. | श्रेयसि | श्रेयसोः | श्रेयःसु-स्तु |
| Voc. | श्रेयन् | श्रेयांसौ | श्रेयांसः, |

*In the body of a word or grammatical form न् is changed to an *anuvāra* when followed by रु, य, स्, or इ

†See note†, p. 97.

मनस् ॥.

| | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|----------------------------|-------------|------|--------|
| Nom., Voc. } and Acc. } | मनः | मनसी | मनांसि |
| The rest like | चन्द्रमस् . | | |

तस्थिवस् ॥.

| | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|
| Nom., Voc. } And Acc. } | तस्थिवत् | तस्थुषी* | तस्थिवः |
| The rest like | विद्वस् . | | |

अर्चिस् f.

| | | | |
|--------|----------|-------------|-----------|
| Nom. | अर्चिः | अर्चिषौ | अर्चिषः |
| Acc. | अर्चिषम् | अर्चिषौ | अर्चिषः |
| Instr. | अर्चिषा | अर्चिभ्याम् | अर्चिभिः |
| Dat. | अर्चिषे | अर्चिभ्याम् | अर्चिभ्यः |
| Abl. | अर्चिषः | अर्चिभ्याम् | अर्चिभ्यः |
| Gen. | अर्चिषः | अर्चिषोः | अर्चिषास् |
| Loc. | अर्चिषि | अर्चिषोः | अर्चिषुस् |
| Voc. | अर्चिः | अर्चिषौ | अर्चिषः |

WORDS.

अभ्युषिवस् *adj.* dwelt
 कनीयस् *adj.* younger
 चक्षुस् ॥. the eye
 चन्द्रमस् ॥. the moon
 छन्दस् ॥. Veda
 ज्येयस् *adj.* elder
 तपस् ॥. religious austerity
 तमस् ॥. darkness

तस्थिवस् *adj.* sat
 तेजस् ॥. light. heat [heat]
 दिवौकस् ॥. an inhabitant
 दुर्वासस् ॥. name of a sage
 धनुस् ॥. a bow
 नभस् ॥. the sky
 पयस् ॥. water

*The feminine of adjectives ending in वस् is the same as the Nom., Voc. and Acc. dual. of the neuter word that of adjectives in ईयस् and एयस् is formed by the simple addition of ई.

†This and मूयस् are declined like अयस्.

प्रेयस् *adj.* very dear, dearer

भूयस् *adj.* very great, greater

मनस् *n.* mind

यशस् *n.* fame, glory

रक्षस् *n.* an evil spirit, a *Rākṣasa*

रजस् *n.* dust, pollen

वक्षस् *n.* the breast

वचस् *n.* speech

वनकैस् *adj.* one dwelling in a forest

वयस् *n.* age

वासस् *n.* a cloth

विद्वस् *adj.* learned

वेधस् *m.* Brahṁā

विरस् *n.* the head

श्रेयस् *adj.* superior, prosperous

सरस् *n.* lake

हविस् *n.* an offering

अधर्म *m.* sin

अनन्तरस् *adv.* after

अभूमि *f.* not ground

अविचलित (अ+विचलित *past pass. part.* of चल् with वि) steady

कण्टक *m. n.* a thorn

कीचक *m.* name of the commander-in-chief of king Virāṭa

कुश *m.* name of a son of Rāma

कृत (*past pass. part.* of कृ) done, made

कृते *ind.* for, for the sake (of)

गुणिन् *adj.* meritorious

जीर्ण (*past pass. part.* of ज्) worn out, old

दरिद्र *adj.* poor

दारुण *adj.* dreadful

द्वारका *f.* name of a town

नव *adj.* new

निश्चेष्ट *adj.* motionless

परिहित (*past pass. part.* of धा with परि) worn

पूजास्थान *n.* an object of worship of reverence

प्रियंवदा *f.* name of a female companion of Śakuntalā

भगीरथ *m.* name of a king of the solar race

महाराज *m.* a great king

किङ्ग *n.* sex

वर *m.* a boon

शाखा *f.* a branch

श्वेत *adj.* white

संतप्त (*past pass. part.* of

तप् *with* सन्) heated,

oppressed by heat

सहसा *adv.* at once, suddenly

हरण *n.* taking away

अस् 4th Conj. Parasm. *with* प्र, to throw; आप् *will* to cover; यत् *pr. part.* *with* उद्, उद्यत् rising; वस् 1st Conj. Parasm. to go; श्रि 1st Conj Parasm. and आ with आ, to resort to, to depend upon; ह् *with* आ, eat, to perform (a sacrifice).

SENTENCES.

मुनयो वनौकसोऽभवन् ।
देवान् दिवौकसो वदन्ति ।
कनीयांसं भ्रातरमाह्वय ।
कुशो लवस्य ज्यायान्
भ्राता । [कृष्णः ।
प्रेयसो जनान् स्मरति
उद्यन्तं चन्द्रमसं प्रेक्षस्व ।
तमोभिर्नभो व्याप्यते ।
वाससी परिहिते कन्यया ।
श्रेयसे यतते ।

रात्रून् शिरस्सु प्रहरति ।
मनसा हरिं व्रजति ।
तपसां फलमनुभवतु ।
दुर्वासाः पाण्डवानां क
तिमगच्छत ।
भूयांसोऽत्र धान्यस्य रा
वर्तन्ते ।
रामो रक्षांसि हत्वा क
ऽविन्दत । [शूरो
गङ्गायाः पयांसि श्वेतार्क

विद्वद्भिरुपदिष्टो दशरथो यज्ञमाहरत् ।
भीमेन वक्षसि ताडितः कीचकोऽमुह्यत् ।

बहूनि हवींष्यन्नौ प्रास्यति ।

नगरस्य समीपे तस्थिवद्राजसैन्यमपश्यम् ।

सूर्यस्य तेजसा संतप्तः पांथश्छायामाश्रयते ।

*द्वारकामध्युषो जनस्य संपदो मनसोऽप्यभूमिरभवन् ।

वसिष्ठस्य वचांसि श्रुत्वा विश्वामित्रेण सह रामस्य गमनं
दशरथोऽन्वमन्यत ।

गुणाः पूजास्थानं गुणिषु न च लिङ्गं न च वयः ।

कैकेय्याः दारुणं वचः श्रुत्वा महाराजो दशरथः सहसा
भूमावपतन्निश्चेष्टश्चाभवत् ।

Hari appeased (his) mother
by (his) speech.

Nārāyaṇa's younger
brother is at Kāśī.

Pāṇini speaks of (the)
Vedas as *Chandases*.

(The) wind brings pollen
from flowers.

May (the) glory of (the)
King spread over (the)
earth !

Priyamvadā went to Dur-
vāsas and begged par-
don.

Hari saw with (his) eyes
(the) charioteer driving
horses.

Rāma was waited upon
(served) by (his) younger
brothers.

(The) hermitages of (the)

*That is, their wealth and general prosperity exceeded
their desire.

forest-dwelling R̥ṣi's
were made of leaves and
branches of trees.

Bhagīratha pleased Ve-
dhas by (his) austerities.
(There) are lotus-flowers
in the waters of (the)
lakes.

(The) king reveres learned
men.

As (a) man leaves worn-
out clothes and wears
new ones, so (the) soul
leaves old bodies and
enters new ones.

Raghu conquered (the)
earth by (his) bow and
arrows.

(The) offerings thrown into
(the) fire are carried by
(the) fire to (the) gods.

(The) people, who dwelt in
Ayodhyā, were happy.

After light comes darkness
and after darkness
comes (the) light.

Leaving (the) net on (the)
thorns, (the) birds fly
into (the) sky.

(There) is very great
in taking away (the)
wealth of (the) poor.

Warriors do not mind
even death for the sake
of fame.

(The) younger brother
followed (the) elder
brother.

(He) obtained many boons
from (the) gods.

Truth is dearer than
to (the) virtuous.

God is sought by (His)
votees with steady mind.

(A) learned person
is honoured everywhere.

EXAMINATION.

1. Compare the declensions of nouns ending in
अस्, इस्, ईयस्, or एयस्, and वस्.

2. When is the व of वस् changed to उ, and when
is the preceding इ, if any, treated in this case?

3. How is the feminine of nouns ending in वस् and ईयस् or एयस् formed ?

4. Decline नभस्, धनुस्, जग्मिवस् *m. f. & n.*, लघीयस् *m. f. & n.*, पयस्, चक्रवस्, *m. f. & n.*, ज्यायस् *m. f. & n.*, चक्षुस्, वनौकस् *m. & f.*, सेदिवस् *m. f. & n.* &c, &c.

LESSON XXVIII.

ON THE POTENTIAL MOOD.

Terminations.

Parasmaipada.

| <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1st pers. ईयस् | ईव | ईम |
| 2nd pers. ईस् | ईतस् | ईत |
| 3rd pers. ईत् | ईताम् | ईयुस् |

Atmanepada.

| | | |
|----------------|---------|--------|
| 1st pers. ईय | ईवहि | ईमाहि |
| 2nd pers. ईथाः | ईयाथाम् | ईष्वम् |
| 3rd pers. ईत | ईयाताम् | ईरन्* |

* These terminations are the same as those of the Imperfect with the following exceptions and modifications. —The *Parasm.* 3rd pers. plur. termination is उस् instead of अस् and those of the *Atm.* 3rd pers. plu., 1st pers. sing., 3rd and 2nd pers. duals are रन्, अ, आताम् and आथाम् respectively, instead of अन्त, इ, इताम् and इथाम्. To these terminations ई is to be prefixed when they begin with a consonant and ईय when they begin with a vowel.

The conjugational signs must be added on to the roots before the terminations of the Potential.

Parasmaipada.

| | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
|-----------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1st pers. | वसेयम् | वसेव | वसेम |
| 2nd pers. | वसेः | वसेतम् | वसेत |
| 3rd pers. | वसेत् | वसेताम् | वसेयुः |

Ātmanepada.

| | | | |
|-----------|-----------|--------------|-------------|
| 1st pers. | युध्येय | युध्येवहि | युध्येमहि |
| 2nd pers. | युध्येथाः | युध्येथाथाम् | युध्येध्वम् |
| 3rd pers. | युध्येत | युध्येयाताम् | युध्येरन् |

The potential expresses (1) probability, commands, prayers, wishes, hopes, &c., and (2) is used in dependent clauses implying these. (3) It is also used in conditional† sentences in which one statement depends on another as its reason or condition. In these latter respects it resembles the English subjunctive.

WORDS.

| | |
|---|---|
| अध्वखेदम् (अध्वन्म्. a road, खेदम्. fatigue) the fatigue of a journey | अपायम्. harm |
| अनुरञ्जनम्. pleasing, giving delight to [person] | अभिभूत (past pass. participle with अभि) overpowered |
| अपण्डितम्. an illiterate | अहितम्. injury, harm, damage. |

* The potential forms of अस् and अद् are given in the Second Book.

† Except pluperfect conditionals.

आवरण *n.* covering, obstruction
उत *ind.* or [tion

कृप् 1st Conj. *Ātm.* to be able

क्षुद्र *adj.* insignificant, mean

गाह् 1st Conj. *Ātm.* with अव, to bathe in

जायापती *m. du.* wife and husband

तप् 1st Conj. *Parasm.* to shine, to be hot

तमिस्रा *f.* night

तृषित *adj.* thirsty

दारिद्र्य *n.* poverty

दीन *adj.* poor [fortune

दुर्वशा *f.* bad state, mis-

दुह् 4th conj. *Parasm.* to act the traitor

धीर *adj.* wise, of fortitude or patience

नीचैराख्य *adj.* (नीचैस्, आख्या *f.* name) named नीचैस्

न्यायसभा *f.* (न्याय *m.* justice, सभा *f.* court) court of justice [result

पद् with निस् [निष्पद्*] to

परकीय *adj.* another's

प्रतिवृत्त (*past pass. part.* of हन् with प्रति) obstructed

प्रथमसुकृत *n.* (प्रथम *adj.* first, previous; सुकृत *n.* a good action) a previous good action

प्राप्त (*past pass. part.* of आप् with प्र) arrived at, come to

बहिस् *ind.* out of (used with the Abl.)

भागीरथी *f.* the Ganges

भूरि *adj.* much [icle

†भोस् *ind.* a vocative part-

रक्षण *n.* defence

रज्जु *f.* a rope

वस् with अवि, to sit upon, to rest upon

विघ्न *m.* a obstacle

विपत्ति *f.* adversity

विमार्ग *m.* a wrong path, evil conduct

विमुख *adj.* with the face turned away from

विश्रामहेतोः (*abl. or gen. sing.* of विश्रामहेतु *m.* विश्राम *m.* rest हेतु *m.* purpose) for the purpose of rest

* See Note † p. 97.

† भोस् drops its स् when followed by a vowel or a soft consonant.

शोभन *adj.* goodसुरभि *adj.* fragrantसंश्रय *m.* resting-placeसमाज *m.* an assemblyसुवृत्त *adj.* virtuous, goodसुकृत *n.*
सुचरित *n.* } a good actionहस्म *with* वि. to forget

SENTENCES.

विपदाभिभूतोऽपि न धर्मं त्यजेयम् ।

इच्छामि सोमं पिबेद्भवान् ।

किं भो वृत्त्यं शिक्षेयोत गानम् ।

भूरिणा प्रयत्नेन तत्त्वमवगच्छेः ।

पुत्राः सुचरितैः पितरौ प्रीणयेयुः ।

ईश्वरस्य पूजया शान्तिं विन्देवहि ।

रज्जुं सर्पं न मन्येध्वम् ।

दुर्दशां गते नरि क्षुद्रोऽप्यहितमाचरेत् ।

वर्धमानं व्याधिं जयन्तं शत्रुं च नोपेक्षेत ।

पण्डितानां समाजेऽपण्डिता मौनं भजेयुः ।

कुसुमैः सुरभिणि हर्म्येऽध्वत्वेदं नयेथाः ।

प्रजानामनुरञ्जनाय राजानो यतेरन् ।

सुवृत्ताय वृपतये प्रजा न दुह्येयुः ।

यदि हरिर्विमार्गान्निवर्तेत शोभनं भवेत् ।

धर्मे रताः प्रज्ञा हरिं पश्येयुः ।

वत्सौ मातुराज्ञामनुरुध्येयाथाम् ।

धैर्यमवलम्ब्य शत्रुभिः सह युध्येथाः ।

नारायणस्यालस्यद्धारिद्र्यं निष्पद्येत ।

शिष्यस्याविनयं गुरुर्न सहेत ।

विपत्तौ धीरो न मुह्येद्धर्मं वा न परित्यजेत् ।

इच्छामि पुनरपि पुण्यां भागीरथीमवगाहेवहीत्यवदद्रामं
सीता ।

संश्रयाय प्राप्ते मित्रे प्रथममुक्त्वानि स्मृत्वा क्षुद्रोऽपि न
विमुखो भवेत् ।

वृषिताय जलं यच्छेद्धरेद्दीनस्य चापदम् ।

नीचैराख्यं गिरिमधिवलेस्तत्र विश्रामहेतोः ।

सूर्ये तपत्यावरणाय दृष्टेः कल्पेत लोकस्य कथं तमिस्रा ।

(You two) should wash (your) hands and feet when
(you) return home.

Men should not forget (their) friends.

If (thou) wert to taste poison, (thou) wouldst die.

(The two) books may be carried in (the two) hands.

(You two) should learn *Nyāya* from (your) teacher.

Let (us) sit here in the shade of (a) tree.

Kings should protect (their) subjects from harm.

Let (us) worship God with (a) pure heart.

(Thou) shouldst give money to poor persons.

(You) should not err in [from] (your) duties.

Men should not become agitated without cause.

No man shall covet another's wealth.

(The) king ordered that (the two) rogues should be beaten.

(We) should obtain fame, if (we) died in defence of (our) country.

Witnesses shall always tell (the) truth in courts of justice.

If (I) go to Kāśī, (I) will bring many Sanskrit books.

If (you) were to tell (a) lie, (you) would be beaten by (your) masters.

— (The) king led (his) soldiers out of (the) city that (he) might fight with (his) enemy.

(I) should be punished by (my) masters, if (I) were seen doing evil (sin).

Would (the) poor Brāhmanas get (any) money if (they) should beg through (the) town?

(I) gave much money to (my) sisters that (my) parents might be pleased.

(A) wife and husband should worship Agni every day in (the) house.

(A) man should not mind trouble in (the) performance of duty.

Pupils should salute (their) teacher.

Though obstructed by obstacles, (you) should not abandon (a) work begun.

EXAMINATION.

1. Compare the terminations of the Imperfect and the Potential.
2. In what senses is the Potential used?
3. When does भोक् drop its क्?

4. Give the Potential (all numbers and persons) of
 मृ, ईक्ष्, मन्त्र with नि, सज्, ह, डी, मृग्, स्या, जन्, पा
 act. and pass, कृ pass., भू with अनु act. and pass., भु
 pass, मुच act. and pass., &c., &c.

LESSON XXIX.

PRONOUNS.

The chief pronouns in Sanskr̥t are—सर्व 'all,' तद्
 'that', एतद् 'this', यद् 'who' or 'which' (relative),
 किम् 'who,' or 'which' (interrogative), अस्मद् 'I' or
 'we,' युष्मद् 'thou' or 'you' इदम्, 'this' अदम्
 'this' or 'that.'

1. The following five terminations are peculiar to
 pronouns of the masculine gender ending in अ; in
 other respect the pronouns are declined like the
 corresponding nouns—

| | | |
|------|-------|--------|
| Nom. | Pl. | ई |
| Dat. | Sing. | स्मै |
| Abl. | Sing. | स्मात् |
| Gen. | Pl. | इषाम् |
| Loc. | Sing. | स्मिन् |

| | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|--------|------------|------------|-----------|
| Nom. | सर्वः | सर्वौ | सर्वे |
| Acc. | सर्वम् | सर्वौ | सर्वान् |
| Instr. | सर्वेण | सर्वभ्याम् | सर्वैः |
| Dat. | सर्वस्मै | सर्वभ्याम् | सर्वेभ्यः |
| Abl. | सर्वस्मात् | सर्वभ्याम् | सर्वेभ्यः |
| Gen. | सर्वस्य | सर्वयोः | सर्वेषाम् |
| Loc. | सर्वस्मिन् | सर्वयोः | सर्वेषु |

2. Pronouns of the feminine gender ending in *अ* take the following peculiar terminations before all *अ* which, except *साम्*, the *आ* is shortened; in other respects they are declined like nouns in *आ*—

| | | |
|------|-------|--------|
| Dat. | Sing. | स्यै |
| Abl. | Sing. | स्याम् |
| Gen. | Sing. | स्याम् |
| Gen. | Pl. | साम् |
| Loc. | Sing. | स्याम् |

| | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|--------|------------|-------------|-----------|
| Nom. | सर्वा | सर्वे | सर्वाः |
| Acc. | सर्वाम् | सर्वे | सर्वाः |
| Instr. | सर्वया | सर्वाभ्याम् | सर्वाभिः |
| Dat. | सर्वस्यै | सर्वाभ्याम् | सर्वाभ्यः |
| Abl. | सर्वस्याः | सर्वाभ्याम् | सर्वाभ्यः |
| Gen. | सर्वस्याः | सर्वयोः | सर्वासाम् |
| Loc. | सर्वस्याम् | सर्वयोः | सर्वासु |

Neut. Nom. Acc. सर्वम् सर्वे सर्वाणि

The rest like the Masculine.

3. तद्, एतद्, यद्, and किम् in the masculine gender are declined as if they were त, एत, य and क respectively, i. e., pronouns ending in *अ*. The nom. sing. forms of तद् and एतद्, however, are सः* and एः* respectively.

4. In the feminine gender these pronouns are declined as if they were ता, एता, या and कां, i. e., ending in *आ*. The Nominative singulars of the first two are सा and एषा respectively.

* सः and एषः drop the final स् or visarga when followed by a consonant in a sentence ; स पुरुषः, &c.

| | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Neuter Nom. and Acc. | तद् एतद् यद् किम् | ते एते ये के | तानि एतानि यानि कानि |

5. एन is used optionally for एत in the accusative, the instrumental singular, and the genitive and locative dual in the three genders.

MASCULINE.

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Acc. | एतस् or एनस्, एतौ or एनौ, एतान् or एनान् |
| Instr Sing. | एतेन or एनेन |
| Gen. & Loc. Du. | एतयोः or एनयोः |

FEMININE.

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Acc. | एताम् or एनाम्, एते or एने, एताः or एनाः |
| Instr Sing. | एतया or एनया |
| Gen. & Loc. Du. | एतयोः or एनयोः |
| Neut. Acc. | एतद् or एनद्, एते or एने, एतानि or एनानि |

WORDS.

| | |
|--|--|
| अक्षर <i>adj.</i> immutable | इष्ट (<i>past pass. part.</i> of इष्) wished, desired. |
| अखिल <i>adj.</i> all, whole | कपिल <i>m.</i> name of a great sage |
| अटवी <i>f.</i> a forest | काञ्चन <i>n.</i> gold |
| अर्थ 10th Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> with प्र, to seek, to desire | कुलीन <i>adj.</i> born of a good family |
| अल्प <i>adj.</i> small, little | गुणज्ञ <i>adj.</i> (गुण merit, add ज्ञा to know) one who appreciates merit |
| अवदात <i>adj.</i> pure, noble | शारद <i>adj.</i> beautiful |
| आत्मज <i>m.</i> a son | |
| आयास <i>m.</i> effort, trouble | |

चौर्य *n.* theft

जालम *m.* a wretch, a rascal

दक्षिणा *f.* money given to
Brāhmanas

दर्शनीय *adj.* handsome.

दिश* *f.* direction; quarter

दुराप *adj.* difficult to obtain

दुर्गा *f.* name of a goddess

देवायतन *n.* a temple

आवापृथिवी *f. du.* the sky
and the earth.

नाट 10th Conj. *Parsm. &*
Ātm. to act as in a
dramatic play.

निष्णात *adj.* well-versed

पुराण *n.* name of the sacred
poetical works compris-
ing the whole body of
Hindu mythology

पूत (*past pass. part of पू*)
purified, holy

प्रपन्न (*past pass. part of पद्*
with प्र) joined with

प्रयाग *n.* Allahabad

ब्रह्मविद् *adj.* a metaphysical
philosopher; one know-
ing the *Brahman*

महत् † *adj.* great

महिषासुर *m.* an evil spirit
in the form of a buffalo

मेदिनी *f.* the earth

राजपुत्र *m.* a prince

राज्ञी *f.* a queen

रोदन *n.* weeping

वित्त *n.* wealth

विधत् (*past pass. part. of वृ*
with वि) upheld; support-
ed

श्रद्धेय *adj.* credible

श्रुतिमत् *adj.* one who
knows the *Vedas*

सगर *m.* name of a king of
the solar race

साध्य *adj.* obtainable, pos-
sible to make

सामर्थ्य *n.* power

*The झ् of this is changed to क् in the nom. sing., and before the consonantal terminations. The क् is changed to ग् before soft consonants. (See note †, p. 28).

† As in the case of nouns in वस् and ईयस् or एयस् (see rules 3, 6 and 7, p. 112), the penultimate अ of this is lengthened and च् prefixed to the final त् in the first five inflections of the masculine, and nom., voc. and acc. plural of the neuter. When compounded as an adjective with a following substantive, it becomes महा.

SENTENCES.

कोऽत्रागतः ।

कस्यैतानि पुस्तकानि ।

कस्याः पुत्रा एते ।

यं पुरुषं ह्योऽपश्यं तमेवाह्व-
यामि ।

सा बाला न* किञ्चिदवदत् ।

तेभ्यो ब्राह्मणेभ्यो दक्षिणा-
मयच्छम् ।

कस्माच्चाङ्गरादूत आगतः ।

एतेषां यद्यदिदं तत्तत्क्रिय-
ताम् ।

याः कथाः पुराणेषु श्रूयन्ते
ता एवैते नाटयन्ति ।

स एवैष प्रदेशो यस्मिन्
प्रियया सह चिरमवसम् ।

येनैतदखिलं जगन्निरमीयत
तस्मै नम ईश्वराय ।

तेषु तेषु शास्त्रेषु निष्णातैः
पण्डितैः सह राजाऽभा-
षत ।

कयोस्ते वाससी ।

ययात्मानं पूतं मन्यते वसि-
ष्ठस्तामरुन्धती वन्दस्व ।

सर्वासु कलासु प्रावीण्यमु-
पगतो राजपुत्रः ।

यया महिषासुरो हतस्तस्यै
दुर्गायै नमः ।

ते नद्यौ प्रयागे संगच्छेते ।

याम्यां चौर्यं कृतं तौ पुरुषौ
राजाऽदण्डयत् ।

एतस्यामटव्यां पुरा ब्रह्म-
विदो मुनयो न्यवसन् ।

यैर्मेदिन्युत्खाता ये च कपि-
लस्य कोपेन दग्धास्तान्

* The addition of चित् or अपि to किम् in all its genders gives it an indefinite sense; किञ्चित् 'something' or 'any-thing,' कश्चित् 'somebody,' &c.

† See rule, page 61, footnote*.

सगरस्यात्मजान् भगीरथो
गङ्गाया जलेनोदधरत् ।

यासां विवाहाः स्वपुत्रैः सह
समजायन्त ताभिर्जन-
कस्य कन्याभिः प्रपन्नो
राजा दशरथोऽयोध्याम-
गच्छत् । [तु श्रूयते ।

न दृश्यतेऽत्र कोऽपि रोदनं

यस्यास्ति वित्तं स नरः कुलीनः
स पण्डितः स श्रुतिमान् गुणज्ञः ।
स एव वक्ता स च दर्शनीयः
सर्वे गुणाः काञ्चनमाश्रयन्ते ॥

पुरा यानि वस्तूनि महान्
श्रमेण साध्यान्यासंस्त-
न्यधुना यन्त्राणां साम-
र्थ्यादल्पेनैवायासेन स-
ध्यानि ।

किं तथा धेन्वा क्रियते यस्त-
दुग्धं नोपलभ्यते ।

Who are these ?

What is their avocation ?

She is Hari's daughter.

What is her name ?

To whom did Rāma say
so ?

He is Govinda's brother.

I went to school with him

He saw Nārāyaṇa playing
with those boys.

Which of his friends does
he remember ?

(There) are fishes in that
river.

He is followed by her.

Where are the men that
have come from those
villages ?

They come from that
country of which
Sūdraka is (the) king.

(The) queen directed those
of her maids who were
near (in proximity with)

her to bring flowers for
her.

In this house did (the)
king of (the) Mahārā-
ṣṭrīyas live.

Which of those girls sing?
By whom was this book
placed here?

(The) sky and (the) earth
stand upheld by (the)
power of this immutable
soul.

No noble deed has been

done by them (two).

In that forest (I) lived for
(a) long time.

In (by) what direction did
the wretch go?

In that temple (there) is
(a) beautiful idol of
Lakṣmī.

Hari told him (an) incred-
ible story.

How would he, whom
Lakṣmī seeks, be diffi-
cult for her to obtain?

EXAMINATION.

1. In what respects does the Pronominal declension differ from the nominal?

2. Do the crude forms of Pronouns (Demonstrative, Relative, and Interrogative) end in vowels or consonants? Does their declension resemble that of nouns ending in a vowel or in a consonant?

4. How is the *visarga* of सः and एषः treated in combination in a sentence?

4. Decline यद् *m., f. & n.*, तद् *m., f. & n.*, किम् *m., f. & n.*, एतद् *m., f. & n.*, दिशः, महद् *m. n.*

LESSON XXX.

PRONOUNS OF THE 1ST AND 2ND PERSONS.

अस्मद् (I or we)

| | Singular | Dual | Plural |
|--------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Nom. | अहम् | आवाम् | वयम् |
| Acc. | माम् or मा | आवाम् or नौ | अस्मान् or वः |
| Instr. | मया | आवाभ्याम् | अस्माभिः |
| Dat. | मह्यम् or मे | आवाभ्याम् or नौ | अस्मभ्यम् or वः |
| Abl. | मेत् | आवाभ्याम् | अस्मत् |
| Gen. | मम or मे | आवयोः or नौ | अस्माकम् or वः |
| Loc. | मयि | आवयोः | अस्मासु |

युष्मद् (Thou or you)

| | | | |
|--------|----------------|--------------------|------------------|
| Nom. | त्वम् | युवाम् | यूयम् |
| Acc. | त्वाम् or त्वा | युवाम् or वाम् | युष्मान् or वः |
| Instr. | त्वया | युवाभ्याम् | युष्माभिः |
| Dat. | तुभ्यम् or ते | युवाभ्याम् or वाम् | युष्मभ्यम् or वः |
| Abl. | त्वत् | युवाभ्याम् | युष्मत् |
| Gen. | तव or ते | युवयोः or वाम् | युष्माकम् or वः |
| Loc. | त्वयि | युवयोः | युष्मासु |

WORDS.

| | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| अपराधकृत् <i>m.</i> a | उचित <i>adj.</i> proper | गम् (with acc. |
| small fault | | sing. of गम् or |
| अद् 1st Conj. Pa- | ऋषिज् <i>m.</i> a | वण prefixed to |
| ras <i>m.</i> to protect | sacrificial priest | it) to subjoin |
| अविश्वास्य <i>adj.</i> | एतादृश <i>adj.</i> of this | oneself to |
| faithless | sort | जेतृ <i>m.</i> a conqueror |
| आर्या <i>f.</i> a vener- | कारुणिक <i>adj.</i> | queror |
| able woman | merciful | ताडन <i>m.</i> beating |

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| हृद 1st Conj. Ātm. | पर्याकुल | adj. | भेषजाक n. an assemblage of clouds |
| to hasten, to be impatient. | agitated, bewildered | | |
| दासजन m. a person who is a slave | पाद 10th Conj. Parasim. & Ātm. | रघुनाथ m. the lord of the Raghus | |
| दूरम् adv. far | to surmount | लव m. a particle | |
| दैव n. fortune | प्रतनु adj. little, small | वियोग m. separation | |
| नन्दिनी f. a girl | भूतार्थ m. reality | शिव n. welfare, happiness | |
| निमित्त n. a cause, reason | मति f. thought, view, feeling | सवितृ m. the sun | |
| निष्फल adj. fruitless | सानिनी f. a proud woman | साक्षिन् m. a witness [day | |
| पत् with आ, to happen | | सोमवासर m. Mon- | |

SENTENCES.

नाहमपराधी ।

रघुनाथः स्निह्यत्यावयोः ।

कुत्रास्ति मे पुत्रकः ।

भगवति त्वामहं वन्दे ।

मास्मानवधीरय ।

विष्णुर्वोऽवतु [च्छामि ।

त्वया सहोपवनं गन्तुमि-

आर्यं कथयामि ते भूतार्थम् ।

मह्यं धनं न यच्छसि ।

शिवो वः शिवाय भवतु ।

बालकौ युवयोः पिता

क्वास्ति ।

पृथिवीं रक्षतु युष्मासु

कुतो नो मयम् ।

युष्मदधिगतां वार्तां सर्वेभ्यः

शंसामि ।

तस्य पीडां हर्तुमस्माभि-

श्चिन्तित उपायो निष्फ-

लोऽभवत् ।

तव सुचरितं ममेव प्रतनु
यतो न दीर्घं कालमावां
सुखमन्वभवाव ।

अस्माकमन्व एषः ।

क गता ते माता ।

एतस्य वृत्तान्तस्य श्रवणेन

त्वरते मम मनोऽध्ययनाय ।

पर्याकुलमावयोर्मनः ।

दीनेष्वस्मास्वप्येतादृशो भवतः स्नेहः ।

मरुता मेघजालमिव दैवेनास्माकं सर्वे मनोरंज
निरस्ताः ।

किं तव पापे रामेण मया वा पापं कृतमित्यपृच्छत्कुक्षो
दशरथः कैकेयीम् । केन निमित्तेन तस्यैवं त्वमनर्था
याद्योद्यता ।

*कमपराधलवं मयि पश्यसि त्यजसि मानिनि दासजनं
यतः ।

तिषां वधूस्त्वमसि नन्दिनि पार्थिवानाम्

येषां कुलेषु सविता च गुरुर्वयं च ।

यूय वयं वयं यूयमित्यासीन्मतिरावयोः ।

किं जातमधुना येन यूयं यूयं वयं वयम् ॥

Thou art (a) wise man.

Who told thee this story?

Dost thou suspect me to
be (a) faithless person?

My father went to Kaiś,

Who was your guide
when you ascended the
mountain?

and, when he returned
he brought many books
and gave them to me.

* Said by a husband to his wife.

† Said to Sita by Vasiṣṭha, who was the preceptor &
chaplain to the solar race of kings, to which Rāma
belonged.

Tell us what happened there.

I asked you where my book was.

Do not be sorry at (a) separation from us.

By thy favour, we surmounted all perils.

I remember what was done by you at the time.

The witnesses were ordered by me to come on Monday.

I gave you heaps of corn when you came to my house.

Thou being defeated, thy soldiers submitted to the conqueror.

We (two) saw (the) hermitages of many Rsis.

These flowers have been brought by us (two).

He got that intelligence from me.

You (two) censure all men.

I give thee this reward.

From thee was (the) path of (the) wise known by me.

Without (any) fault, (the) sacrificial priests beat me.

Do not be angry with us, thy children, (O) merciful father.

He wandered far from us, his friends.

(An) improper action has been done by thee in beating that dog.

Thou being protector, how would thy subjects experience adversity?

Amongst us, Hari is (the) best.

LESSON XXXI.

अदस् *That or This* and इदम् *This*.अदस् *That or This*

MASCULINE.

| | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
|--------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| Nom. | असौ | *अम् | अमी |
| Acc. | अमुम् | अम् | अमुन् |
| Instr. | अमुना | अमुभ्याम् | अमीभिः |
| Dat. | अमुस्मै | अमुभ्याम् | अमीभ्यः |
| Abl. | अमुस्मात् | अमुभ्याम् | अमीभ्यः |
| Gen. | अमुस्य | अमुयोः | अमीषाम् |
| Loc. | अमुस्मिन् | अमुयोः | अमीषु |

FEMININE.

| | | | |
|--------|---------|-----------|---------|
| Nom. | असौ | अम् | अम् |
| Acc. | अमुम् | अम् | अम् |
| Instr. | अमुया | अमुभ्याम् | अमीभिः |
| Dat. | अमुयै | अमुभ्याम् | अमीभ्यः |
| Abl. | अमुयाः | अमुभ्याम् | अमीभ्यः |
| Gen. | अमुयाः | अमुयोः | अमीषाम् |
| Loc. | अमुयाम् | अमुयोः | अमीषु |

*A short way of learning the masc. forms of अदस्, except that of the Nom. sing.:—Suppose the word अदस् to be masculine, and decline it like सर्व, and for इ in each form put स् and for the vowel following, if it be short, put इ, long, ऊ; for ए in the plural put ई, and you will get the forms given in the text. The forms of the Instr. sing. and pl. are to be taken as अदना and अदेभिः, and not अदम् and अदैः. The rule about the change of स् to ष given in the former note should be applied. The same may be done with regard to the feminine forms, अदा being declined like सर्व.

NEUTER.

| | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| Nom. and Acc. | अद्: | अम् | अमूनि |

The rest like the Masculine.

इद्म् *This.*

MASCULINE.

| | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
|--------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| Nom. | अयम् | इमौ | इमे |
| Acc. | इमम् | इमौ | इमान् |
| Instr. | अनेन | आभ्याम् | एभिः |
| Dat. | अस्मै | आभ्याम् | एभ्यः |
| Abl. | अस्मात् | आभ्याम् | एभ्यः |
| Gen. | अस्य | अनयोः | एषाम् |
| Loc. | अस्मिन् | अनयोः | एषु |

FEMININE.

| Nom. | इयम् | इमे | इमाः |
|--------|---------|---------|-------|
| Acc. | इमाम् | इमे | इमाः |
| Instr. | अनया | आभ्याम् | आभिः |
| Dat. | अस्यै | आभ्याम् | आभ्यः |
| Abl. | अस्याः | आभ्याम् | आभ्यः |
| Gen. | अस्याः | अनयोः | आसाम् |
| Loc. | अस्याम् | अनयोः | आसु |

NEUTER.

| | | | |
|---------------|-------|-----|-------|
| Nom. and Acc. | इद्म् | इमे | इमानि |
|---------------|-------|-----|-------|

The rest like the Masculine.

WORDS.

| | |
|---|---|
| अक्षमा <i>f.</i> jealousy | पूर 10th <i>Conj.</i> to fill |
| अथवा <i>ind.</i> or | प्रदेय <i>adj.</i> to be given, to be given in marriage |
| उर्वशी <i>f.</i> name of a celestial woman | प्रभव <i>m.</i> source |
| कदर्य <i>m.</i> a miser | प्रियतमा <i>adj. f.</i> beloved, dearest |
| कवीश <i>m.</i> (कवि poet, ईश <i>m.</i> a lord) the lord of poets, the chief of poets. | प्रियाप्रवृत्ति <i>f.</i> (प्रिया <i>f.</i> beloved and प्रवृत्ति <i>f.</i> intelligence) intelligence about one's beloved |
| किञ्च <i>ind.</i> verily | भिक्षा <i>f.</i> alms |
| कृ <i>with</i> अलम् <i>to</i> beautify, to adorn | श्रीरू <i>adj. f.</i> timid (woman) |
| गर्ता <i>f.</i> a pit | मदिराक्षी <i>f.</i> a woman with fascinating eyes |
| गृध्रराज <i>m.</i> Jātāyu, the lord of vultures | मधुकर <i>m.</i> a bee |
| छन्न (<i>past pass. part.</i> of छद्) <i>m.</i> concealed, covered | रथ्य <i>m.</i> a horse |
| जव <i>m.</i> speed | रम् <i>with</i> वि <i>Parasm.</i> to stop, to desist |
| दुःखित <i>adj.</i> sorry, sad, afflicted | रीति <i>f.</i> manner, way |
| दृश्य <i>adj.</i> visible | लतागृह <i>m.</i> a bower of creepers |
| देवदारु <i>m.</i> a species of pine | वरतनु <i>adj.</i> one whose form is elegant; handsome |
| द्रुतम् <i>adv.</i> soon, quickly | वर्ण्य <i>adj.</i> beautiful |
| पुत्रीकृत <i>adj.</i> (पुत्र son, and कृत made) made a son, adopted | वशा <i>f.</i> a wife, a mate |
| पुरः <i>ind.</i> before (<i>space</i>) | |
| पुष्पधारिन् <i>adj.</i> having flowers | |

वास *m.* habitation [fence
 विप्रिय *adj.* disliked; *n.* of-
 दीधि *f.* a road
 वृषभस्वज *m.* Śiva
 व्याख्येय *adj.* to be ex-
 pounded
 शिवालय *n.* a temple of Śiva
 संगत *n.* companionship,
 friendship

संगम *m.* a confluence
 संगमोत्सुक *adj.* eager for
 union
 सारङ्ग *m.* a kind of bird
 साहस *n.* an adventure
 स्त्रीरत्न *n.* a jewel amongst
 women
 स्वादु *adj.* delicious

SENTENCES.

इदमासनमलंक्रियतां भवता ।

मृगस्य जवस्याक्षमयेवामी रथ्या धावन्ति ।

अनया रीत्या व्याख्येयोऽयं ग्रन्थः ।

वत्स विरमास्मात्साहसात् ।

अमू तौ तरु यौ ह्योऽपश्यम् ।

अस्मै विदुषे ब्राह्मणाय दक्षिणां प्रयच्छ ।

अनयोः कन्ययोः संगतं मे रोचते ।

*इमं सारङ्गं प्रियाप्रवृत्तयेऽभ्यर्थये ।

†अयं स ते तिष्ठति संगमोत्सुको

*The sentences marked with an asterisk on this and the next page are spoken by a king who, while enjoying the company of his beloved wife in a grove, suddenly loses her by some miraculous occurrence, and wanders about asking birds and beasts whether they can give him any intelligence about her.

The second speech bearing this mark is addressed to an elephant.

†Said by a lover to a maid who was afraid of meeting with a repulse at his hands.

विशङ्कसे भीरु यतोऽवधीरणाम् ।

†अमुं पुरः पश्यसि देवदारुं

पुत्रीकृतोऽसौ वृषभध्वजेन ।

*स्त्रीरत्नेषु ममोर्वशी प्रियतमा यूथे तवेयं वशा ।

*मधुकर मदिराक्ष्याः शंस तस्याः प्रवृत्तिं

वरतनुरथवासौ नैव दृष्ट्वा त्वया मे ।

*हंस प्रयच्छ मे कान्तां गतिरस्यास्त्वया हृता ।

अस्मिन्नेव लतागृहे त्वमभवः ।

अस्यैवासीन् महति शिखरे गृध्रराजस्य वासः ।

मनोहरा अमी वृक्षा दृश्यन्ते पुष्पधारिणः ।

अगच्छदमुया वीथ्यां दास्यमूं द्रुतमानय ।

कृतं किमेभिस्तव विप्रियं यः

दनिष्ठमेषामसि कर्तुमुद्यतः ।

पादानमीषां प्रणतो यतोऽसौ

भद्रं ततोऽमीभिरमुष्य कार्यम् ।

पुर्यां पुराऽस्यां किल कालिदासो

नाम्नाभवद्यो न्यवसत्कवीशः ।

यदि प्रसन्ना भगवतीमं वरं याचे ।

† Said by one to another about a tree which was a great favourite with Siva.

अस्मिँल्लोके* यत्क्रियते तस्य फलममुष्मिँल्लोकेऽनुभूयते ।
 एभिर्वचोभिः सान्त्वय मे दुःखितां भार्याम् ।
 हे सीते पुत्राविमौ ते ।

This is my book.

These men rejoice at their king's victory.

These girls learn to dance (dancing).

(There) are many learned men in these villages.

I do not see with these eyes. [this tree.

There is (a) monkey on

There is much water in these rivers.

From these mountains many stones have fallen.

I beat (a) thief with these sticks.

I saw these women in (the) temple of Śiva.

(The) sources of these rivers are in the Himālaya.

Give some sweetmeat to these boys, and to those girls.

I saw (a) tiger coming down from (the) top of that mountain.

I guarded my gold from these (two) thieves.

I saw that soldier running away from (the) battle-field. [path.

The traveller went by that

Fill these (two) pits with earth. [the miser.

I do not expect alms from

The king's palace is (two) coss from this river.

Give me that delicious mango.

What fault has been committed by this deer ?

(The) confluence of these (two) rivers is holy.

Covered by this cloth, I become invisible.

These (two) girls too are to be given in marriage.

* A dental consonant followed by ल् is changed to ल्, and च to a nasal ल्, which is written as in the text.

EXAMINATION.

1. Which of the pronouns is or are the most irregular ?
2. Decline अदस् *m. f. & n.*, इदस् *m. f. & n.*, अस्मि and युष्मद्.
3. Explain the shortest way of arriving at the forms of अदस्.
4. What change do dentals undergo when compounded with the following ल ?

LESSON XXXII

SELECTIONS FOR EXERCISE.

विद्वत्त्वं च वृषत्वं च नैव तुल्यं कदाचन ।
 स्वदेशे पूज्यते राजा विद्वान् सर्वत्र पूज्यते ॥
 वरमेको गुणी पुत्रो न च सूर्क्षशतान्यपि ।
 एकश्चन्द्रस्तमो *हन्ति न च तारागणोऽपि च ।
 †एकेनापि सुवृक्षेण पुष्पितेन सुगन्धिना ।
 वासितं तद्वनं सर्वं सुपुत्रेण कुलं यथा ॥
 उत्सवे व्यसृजे चैव दुर्मिक्षे शत्रुविग्रहे ।
 राजद्वारे श्मशाने च यस्तिष्ठति स बान्धवः ॥
 दुर्जनः प्रियवादी च नैतद्विश्वासकारणम् ।
 मधु तिष्ठति जिह्वाग्रे हृदये तु हलाहलम् ॥

* Pres. 3rd pers. sing. of हन् 2nd conj. Parasm. to kill.
 † एक is a pronoun, and should be declined like सर्व.

दुर्जनः परिहर्तव्यो विद्ययालंकृतोऽपि सन् ।
 मणिना भूषितः सर्पः किमसौ न भयंकरः ॥
 कुलीनैः सह संपर्कं पण्डितैः सह मित्रताम् ।
 ज्ञातिभिश्च समं मेलं कुर्वाणो *न विनश्यति ॥
 यो ध्रुवाणि परित्यज्य अध्रुवं परिषेवते ।
 ध्रुवाणि तस्य नश्यन्ति अध्रुवं नष्टमेव च ॥
 पादपानां भयं घातः पद्मानां शिशिरो भयम् ।
 पर्वतानां भयं वज्रः साधूनां दुर्जनो भयम् ॥

तस्मात्स्वविषये रक्षा कतव्या भूतिमिच्छता ।
 यज्ञैर्नावाप्यते स्वर्गो रक्षणात्प्राप्यते यथा ॥
 यथा फलानां पक्वानां नान्यत्र पतनाद्भयम् ।
 एवं नरस्य जातस्य नान्यत्र मरणाद्भयम् ॥

न भीतो मरणादस्मि केवलं दूषितं यशः ।
 विशुद्धस्य हि मे मृत्युः पुत्रजन्मसमः किल ॥
 अपापानां कुले जाते मयि पापं न विद्यते ।
 यदि संभाव्यते पापमपापेन च किं मया ॥

अर्थमनर्थं भावय नित्यं नास्ति ततः सुखलेशः सत्यम् ।
 पुत्रादपि धनभाजां भीतिः सर्वत्रैषा विहिता रीतिः ॥

* Masc. Nom. sing. of the Ātm. pres. part. of कृ 8th conj. to do.

का तव कान्ता कस्ते पुत्रः संसारोऽयमतीव विचित्रः ।
कस्य त्वं वा कुत आयातस्तत्त्वं चिन्तय तदिदं भ्रातः ॥

शत्रौ मित्रे पुत्रे वन्धौ मा कुरु यत्नं विग्रहसन्धौ ।
भव समचित्तः सर्वत्र त्वं वाञ्छस्यचिराद्यदि सत्तत्त्वम् ॥
महता पुण्यपण्येन क्रीतेयं कायनैः*स्त्वया ।
पारं दुःखोदधेर्गन्तुं तर यावन्न भिद्यते ॥

धैर्यं यस्य पिता क्षमा च जननी शान्तिश्चिरं मेहिनी
सत्यं सूनुरयं दया च भगिनी भ्राता मनःसंयमः ।
शय्या भूमितलं दिशोऽपि वसनं ज्ञानामृतं भोजन-
मेते यस्य कुटुम्बिनो वद सखे! कस्मान्नयं योगिनः ॥

विपदि धैर्यमथाभ्युदये क्षमा
सदसि वाक्पटुता युधि विक्रमः ।
यशसि चाभिरुचिर्व्यसनं श्रुता
प्रकृतिसिद्धमिदं हि महात्मनाम् ॥

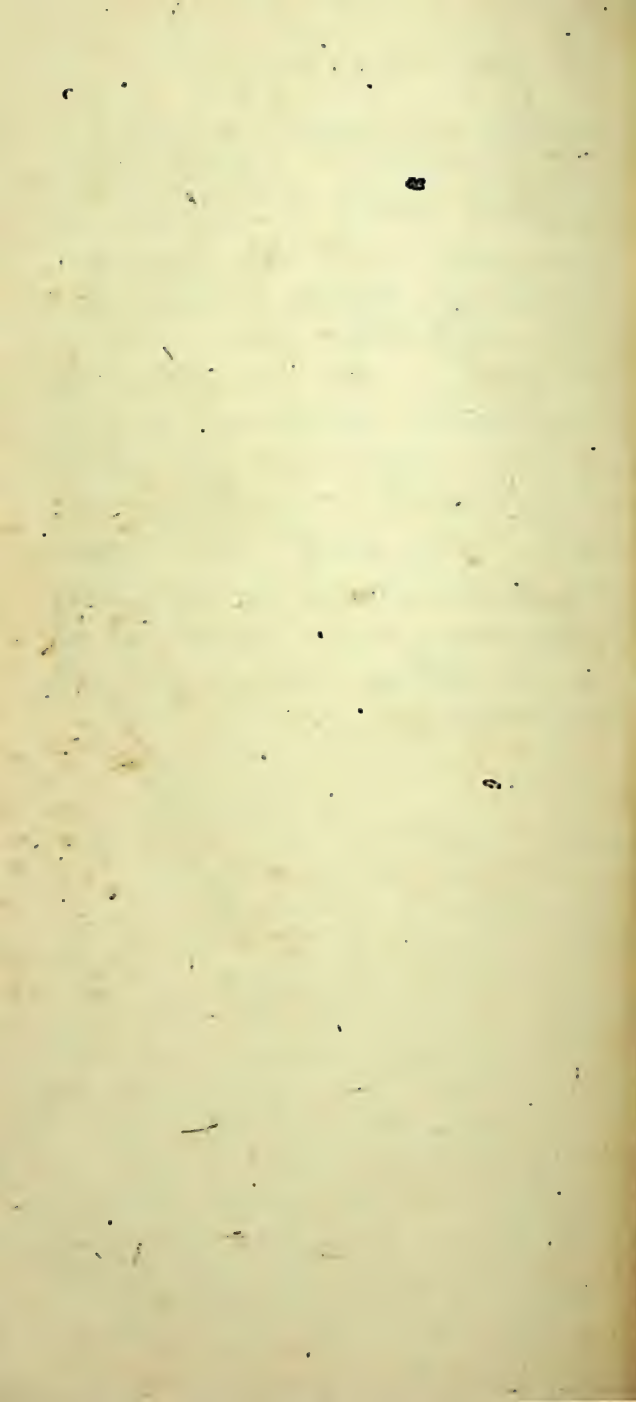
आलस्यं मनुष्याणां शरीरस्थो महारिपुः ।
नात्स्युद्यमसमो बन्धुः कृत्वा यं नावसीदति ॥

अस्ति गह्वारण्ये कर्पूरतिलको नाम हस्ती । तमवलोक्य
सर्वे शृगालाश्चिन्तयन्ति स्म यद्ययं केनाप्युपायेन म्रियते

* The word is declined by simply appending the terminations given at the head of lesson XXV, and observing the Sandhi rules.

† The declension of this word is irregular.

तदास्माकमेतद्देहेन मासचतुष्टयस्य भोजनं भविष्यति ।
 तत्रैकेन वृद्धशृगालेन प्रतिज्ञातं मया बुद्धिप्रमावादस्य
 मरणं साधयितव्यम् । अनन्तरं स वञ्चकः कर्पूरतिलक-
 समीपं गत्वा साष्टाङ्गपातं प्रणम्यावददेव दृष्टिप्रसादं कुरु ।
 हस्ती ब्रूते कस्त्वं कुतः समायातः । सोऽवदज्जम्बूकोऽहं
 सर्वेनवासिभिः पशुभिर्मिलित्वा भवत्सकाशं प्रस्थापितो
 यद्विना राज्ञाऽवस्थातुं न युक्तं तदत्राटवीराज्येऽभिषेक्तुं
 भवान्सर्वस्वामिशुणोपेतो निरूपितस्तद्यथा लग्नवेला न
 विचलति तथा कृत्वा सत्वरमागम्यतां देवेन । इत्युक्त्वो-
 त्थाय चलितः । ततोऽसौ राज्यलोभाकृष्टः कर्पूरतिलकः
 शृगालवर्त्मना धावन् महापङ्के निमग्नः । ततस्तेन
 हस्तिनोक्तं सखे शृगाल किमधुना विधेयं पङ्के निपतितोऽहं
 म्रिये परावृत्य पश्य । शृगालेन विहस्योक्तं देव मम
 पुच्छकावलम्बनं कृत्वोत्तिष्ठ । यन्मद्वचसि त्वया प्रत्ययः
 कृतस्तदनुभूयतामशरणं दुःखम् ।



APPENDIX.

SAMDHI RULES.

Guna and Vrddhi.

1. The *Guna* of इ or ई is ए, of उ or ऊ is ओ, of ऋ or ॠ is अर, and of लृ is अल.

2. The *Vrddhi* of अ is आ, of इ, ई or ए is ऐ, of उ, ऊ or ओ is औ, of ऋ or ॠ is आर, and of लृ is आल.

Vowels.

3. In Sanskrit, two vowels cannot come together without coalescing.

4. There are a few cases, in which two vowels, though coming together, do not coalesce.

5. When the dual of a noun or a verb ends in ई, ऊ, or ए, these vowels do not combine with another following them ; गिरी + आरोहन्ति = गिरी आरोहन्ति. See also 13, 37 and 42.

6. ऋ (short), after any vowel except the last four is optionally not combined, and the preceding vowel, if long, is made short ; अर्घ्येण + ऋषिम् = अर्घ्येण ऋषिम् or (by 7) अर्घ्येणषिम्.

7. If अ or आ is followed by इ, ऊ, ऋ, or लृ, short or long, the corresponding *Guna* letter is substituted for both; फल + ई = फले.

8. If ए, ऐ, ओ or औ follow अ or आ, the vowel which takes the place of both is ऐ in the first two, ऐ and औ in the last two; नृप + औ = नृपौ.

9. When any vowel, short or long, except the last four, is followed by the same vowel, short or long, the

substitute for both is the same vowel lengthened; दैत्य+अरि=दैत्यारि, कवि+ई=कवीर; &c.

10. When ह, उ, ऋ, and लृ, short or long, are followed by a dissimilar vowel, य, व, र, and ल are respectively substituted for them; वृणानि+अस्ति=वृणान्यस्ति.

11. When ए or ओ at the end of the word or grammatical form is followed by अ, the latter merges into the former, i. e., it is neither pronounced nor written. In its place the mark S is generally put; रामो (by 36) +अश्वम्=रामोऽश्वम्.

12. ए, ओ, ऐ, and औ, when followed by a vowel become अय्, अव्, आय्, and आव् respectively: ने+अ=नय्.

13. If a nominal or verbal form ending in ए, ऐ, ओ or औ is followed by a vowel, the य् and व् of the substitute for the former are optionally dropped. The two vowels thus brought together by the dropping of य् or व् do not coalesce; मन्यते+आत्मानम्=मन्यतयात्मानम् or मन्यतआत्मानम्.

Consonants.

14. When there are more consonants than one at the end of a word, the first is retained and the others dropped; as मरुत् with स् becomes मरुत्स् but र् is dropped and the form is मरुत्.

15. A consonant (except a nasal) at the end of a word is changed to the first or third of its class; मरुत् or मरुत्स्.

16. Before hard consonants, the preceding consonants except nasals, substitute the first (i. e. hard unaspirate) letter of their class; as अकुम्भ्+प्रान्त=अकुम्भप्रान्त, and दक्षत्+पतति=दक्षत्पतति.

17. The preceding consonant (except a nasal) takes the third consonant of its class as its substitute when

compounded with a soft consonant or the initial vowel of a word; $\text{प्रासादात्} + \text{जन्म} = \text{प्रासादाद्} + \text{जन्म}$ ($= \text{प्रासादाज्जनम्}$ by 19)

18. A consonant at the end of a word or grammatical form followed by a nasal is changed to the nasal of its class optionally; as $\text{एतद्} + \text{मुरारि} = \text{एतन्मुरारि}$ or एतद्मुरारि . This change is necessary, when the nasal belongs to a nominal termination; as $\text{चित्} + \text{मय} = \text{चिन्मय}$.

19. When क् or a consonant of the dental class is compounded with च् or a consonant of the palatal class, a letter of the latter class is substituted for the former, and in this order, *viz.*, च् for क् , च for त् , ज for द् &c.; $\text{अरीन्} + \text{जयति} = \text{अरीन्जयति}$. The same happens when dentals are combined with linguals, च् being substituted for क् , द for त् , ड for द् &c.; $\text{तत्} + \text{टीका} = \text{तट्टीका}$.

20. A consonant of the dental class followed by ल् is changed to ळ ($\text{भगवत्} + \text{लीला} = \text{भगवल्लीला}$), and न् to a nasal ल् , which is written as in line 1, page 141.

21. When इ , ण् and न् at the end of a word or grammatical form are preceded by a short vowel and followed by any vowel, they are doubled; $\text{वसन्} + \text{अम्बरात्} = \text{वसन्नम्बरात्}$.

22. च् or ज् is changed to क् before hard consonants, and ग् before any soft consonant except a nasal or a semi-vowel; $\text{सुच्} + \text{त} = \text{सुक्त्}$. This change takes place also when the consonants end a word, even before a nasal or a semi-vowel; $\text{वाच्} + \text{यत्} = \text{वाक्यत्}$.

23. श् following a vowel is changed to श्च ; $\text{अश्चिन्त} = \text{अश्चिन्तश्च}$. This change takes place optionally when the vowel is long and at the end of a word or

grammatical form; लक्ष्मी+छाया=लक्ष्मीछाया or लक्ष्मीच्छाया: but after सा (negative particle) and आ (preposition) it is necessary.

24. In the body of a word or grammatical form *ṛ* is changed to an *anusvāra* when followed by इ, ए, अ or ह; विद्वांसौ.

25. A final न् when followed by च, छ, त, थ, and द, ह, is changed to an *anusvāra* and *visarga*: विडालान्: ताडयति=विडालां:ताडयति (=विडालांस्ताडयति by 39).

26. न् coming after क, ख, घ, in the same word is changed to ण्. This change takes place even if a vowel, a semi-vowel (ल excepted), the aspirate ह, or a letter of the guttural or labial class comes between क, ख, or घ and न्; गृहाणि. This change does not take place when न् ends a word; as नरान्.

27. स at the end of a word or particle, followed by a consonant in general, is changed to an *anusvāra* optionally; and necessarily when it is followed by च, छ, स, or ह. When it is not changed to an *anusvāra*, it is changed to the nasal of the class to which the following letter belongs and to a nasal य, व, ल, when followed by य, व, ल, respectively; सम्+गच्छते=सङ्गच्छते or सङ्गच्छते.

28. At the end of the word, इ, followed by a hard consonant or by nothing, is changed to a *visarga*: मातृ+पश्य=मातः पश्यं.

26. इ followed by इ is dropped, and the preceding vowel (except क) if short, is made long: धूर्जटि (38) +रक्षति=धूर्जटी रक्षति.

30. When a word or form ending in any of the first four consonants of a class is followed by इ, the इ is

optionally changed to **इ**, when it is itself followed by a vowel, a semi-vowel or a nasal; अवदत् + घठः = अवदत् (by 19) घठः or अवदच्छठः

31. The **स्** of **स्था** is dropped after the preposition **उद्**; उद् + स्था + च = उद् + थाय (= स्थाय by 16).

32. **ह्** preceded by any the first four letters of a class is changed to the fourth letter of that class optionally; उद्यमाद् (by 17) + हरेः = उद्यमाद् हरेः or उद्यमाद्रेः

33. The **ह्** of **उपानह्** becomes **त्** and **द्** in the circumstances mentioned in 22.

34. **स्** following a vowel except **अ** and **आ**, or a letter of the guttural class, or **र**, generally becomes **ष्**; वाक् (by 22) + सु = वाक्शु.

35. At the end of words, **स्**, whether followed by any letter or not, is changed to a *visarga*; वदामस् = वदामः.

स् or *Visarga*.

36. When a *visarga* is preceded by **अ** and followed by **अ** or a soft consonant, it is changed to **उ**, which, with the preceding **अ**, becomes **ओ** (see 7); नृपः जयति = नृपो जयति.

37. *Visarga* preceded by **आ** and followed by a vowel or a soft consonant is dropped. It is also dropped when preceded by **अ** and followed by any vowel except **अ**. The two vowels, thus brought together by the dropping of *visarga*, do not coalesce, e. g., नरा इमे for नराः इमे; बुध इच्छति for बुधः इच्छति.

38. **स्** or *visarga* preceded by any vowel except **अ** or **आ**, and followed by a vowel or a soft consonant, is changed to **र**; नृपतिस् + यजति = नृपतिर्यजति.

39. *Visarga* followed by च् or छ् is changed to झ् by त् or थ् to झ्; and by द् or ध् to ष्; as हरिश्चरति for हरिः चरति; रामश्चरति, रामष्टीकते.

40. *Visarga* followed by झ्, ष् or झ् is either retained or changed to झ्, ष् or झ् respectively; ऋषयः + क्षाम्यन्ति = ऋषयः क्षाम्यन्ति or ऋषयश्क्षाम्यन्ति.

41. सः and एषः drop the final स् or *visarga* when followed by a consonant in a sentence; स पुरुषः, &c.

42. भोस् drops its स् when followed by a vowel or a soft consonant; भोस् + नृत्यम् = भो नृत्यम्.

SYNTAX.

There are some roots that govern two accusatives; गी, प्रच्छ् and याच् are instances. The synonyms of these also govern two: सैनिकान् नगरं जयति.

कथ् sometimes governs two accusatives, or the indirect object may be in the dative or genitive case; नृपं नृपाय नृपस्य कथयति वार्ताम्.

Verbs implying motion govern the accusative, and sometimes the dative, of the place to which the motion is directed; नगरं or नगराय गच्छामि.

विना governs an accusative, instrumental or ablative; वधं, वधेन or वधाद् विनारिर्न क्षाम्यति.

सह governs the instrumental; पुत्रैः सह.

रुच् and other verbs having the same sense govern the dative of the person or thing pleased or satisfied; मोदको बालकाय रोचते.

Verbs implying anger, malice, rivalry and jealousy (i. e., having the sense of क्रुध्, हुद्, इर्ष्या, and भस्त्रा)

govern the dative of the person or thing against whom or which the feeling is directed; हरये कुप्यति. स्पृह मोदकेभ्यः स्पृहयति.

घृ in the sense of 'to owe' governs the dative of the person to whom something is owing; निष्कान् धारयति रामाय.

यमः and स्वस्ति govern a dative; नमो देवेभ्यः.

च or वा is used after each of the parts of speech joined together, or once only, that is, after them all; हरिश्च गोविन्दश्च or हरिर्गोविन्दश्च जल्पतः.



GENERAL GLOSSARY

I

अ.

अकाल (अ and काल) *m.* im-
proper time

अक्षमा *f.* jealousy, rivalry

अक्षर *adj. m. n.* immutable

अखिल *adj. m. n.* all, whole

अगद *m.* medicine

अग्नि *m.* fire

अग्र *n.* the tip

अङ्गल *m.* an Englishman

अङ्गलभूमि *f.* England

अचिराद् *ind.* soon

अज *m.* a goat

अज्ञान *n.* ignorance

अद् 1 st Conj. *Parasm.* to
wander, to ramble

अटवी *f.* a forest

अतः *ind.* hence

अतिथि *m.* a guest

अतीव *ind.* greatly. very

अत्यय *m.* passing away, de-
struction

अत्र *ind.* here

अथवा *ind.* or

[eat

अद् 2nd Conj. *Parasm.* to

अद्य *ind.* to-day

अधमर्ण *m.* a debtor

अधर्म *m.* a sin

अधिपति *m.* a master

अधुना *ind.* now

अध्ययन *n.* study

अध्युषिवस् *adj. m. n.* dwelt

अधुव, *adj. m. n.* uncertain

अध्वखेद *m.* (अध्वन् *m.* a
road, खेद *m.* fatigue) the
fatigue of a journey

अनन्तरम् *adv.* after

अनर्थ *m.* a disadvantage,
an evil

अनल *m.* fire

अनिष्ट *n.* evil, calamity

अनुजीविन् *adj. m. n.* a ser-
vant, dependent

अनुज्ञा *f.* permission

अनुरजन *n.* pleasing, giving
delight to

अनुराग *m.* love. [execution

अनुष्ठान *n.* performance,

अनृत *n.* a falsehood. an
untruth: *adj. m. n.* false,
untrue

अनेकशस् *ind.* frequently

अन्तःकरण *n.* the heart

अन्तःपुर *n.* the apartment

occupied by women in a house
 अन्तरात्मन् *m.* the internal soul, the heart
 अन्न *n.* food
 अन्यत्र *ind.* in another place
 अपण्डित *m.* an illiterate
 अपराध *m.* a fault [person
 अपराधलव *m.* (अपराध, and लव *m.* a particle) a small fault
 अपराधिन् *adj. m. n.* guilty, offending
 अपाय *m.* harm
 अपि *ind.* even
 आप्रिय *adj. m. n.* disliked, unpalatable
 अभिधान *n.* a name
 अभिभूत (*pastpass. part. of भू with अभि*) overcome, overpowered
 अभिरुचि *f.* liking
 अभिलाष *m.* a desire
 अभिषेक *m.* coronation
 अभिषेक्तुम् (*inf. of सिच् with अभि*) to crown
 अभूमि *f.* not the ground: not the subject or proper place
 अभ्युदय *m.* rise, prosperity
 अमरावती *f.* Indra's capital

अमात्य *m.* a counsellor
 अम्बर *n.* the sky
 अयोध्या *f.* name of a city
 अरण्य *n.* a forest
 अरि *m.* an enemy
 अरुन्धती *f.* name of the wife of Vasistha (a great sage)
 अर्घ्य *n.* materials of worship
 अर्चन *n.* worship
 अर्जुन *m.* one of the sons of Pāṇdu
 अर्थ 10th Conj. *Ātm.* with अभि, to request, to beg of, to solicit; with प्र, to request, to seek, to desire
 अर्थ *m.* a thing; on occurrence, an event; wealth
 अर्ह 1st Conj. *Parasm.* to deserve
 अलङ्कार *m.* an ornament
 अलङ्घनीय *adj. m. n.* that cannot be transgressed
 अलम् *ind.* enough, away [with
 अलि *m.* a bee
 अल्प *adj. m. n.* small, little
 अच् 1st Conj. *Parasm.* to protect
 अवकाश *m.* room, space
 अवचय *m.* gathering, collecting

अवतरत् (*pr. part. of वृ 1st Conj. Parasm. with अव*)
descending

अवदात् *adj. m. n.* pure, noble
अवधीरणा *f.* repulsion, re-
pulse

अवन्ती *f.* name of a town,
Ujjain

अवलोक्य (*ind. past part. of लोक् with अव*) having
seen

अवस्तु *n.* not a thing an
unreal thing

अवस्तारोप *m.* ascribing
something that is not
real

अविचलित (*अ + विचलित
past pass. part. of चल्
with वि*) steady

अविश्वास्य *adj. m. n.* faithless

अवशरण *adj. m. n.* helpless

अदमन् *m.* a stone

अश्रु *n.* a tear

अश्व *m.* a horse

अश्वपति *m.* name of a man

अस् 2nd *Conj. Parasm.* to be

अस् 4th *Conj. Parasm.* to
throw; *with नि*, to
scatter; *with प्र*, to throw

असंख्येय *adj. m. n.* innumer-
able

असत्य *n.* a lie, falsehood

असारता *f.* worthlessness

अस्त्र *m.* a sword

असुर *m.* demons, the ene-
mies of the gods (*plur.*)

अस्त्र *n.* a miraculous
weapon

अहित *n.* injury, harm,
damage

आ.

आकाश *m. n.* the sky

आङ्ग्ल *m.* an Englishman

आचार *m.* conduct, proper
conduct

आचार्य *m.* a perceptor, a
tutor

आज्ञा *f.* command

आतप *m.* sun (sunshine)

आत्मज *m.* a son

आत्मजा *f.* a daughter

आत्मन् *m.* soul, self

आरम्भीय *adj. m. n.* one's own

आदर *m.* respect

आदेश *m.* a command

आध्यात्मिक *adj. m. n.*
spiritual

आध्यान *n.* meditation

आप् to obtain; *with अव*
or *with प्र*, to obtain, to
reach; *with वि*, to cover

आपद् *f.* adversity

आम्र *n.* a mango (fruit)

आयास *m.* effort, trouble

आयुष्मत् *adj. m. n.* long-lived

आरम्भ *m.* beginning: performance

आराधन *n.* propitiation, pleasing

आरोप *m.* ascribing

आरोपण *n.* planting sowing

आर्य *m.* a respectable person; name of the remote ancestors of the Hindus

आर्या *f.* a venerable woman

आवरण *n.* covering, obstruction

आशा *f.* hope

आशीर्वाद *m.* a blessing

आश्रम *m.* a hermitage

आसन *n.* a seat . [ing]

आह्लादक *adj. m. n.* delight-

इ, ई

इच्छा *f.* wish

इति *ind.* so, thus

इत्थम् *ind.* in this manner

इन्दु *m.* the moon

इन्द्र *m.* god of thunder

इन्द्राणी *f.* the wife of Indra

इन्धन *n.* fuel

इव *ind.* like, as, [to wish

इष्ट[इच्छ] 6th Conj. Parasm

इष्ट 4th Conj. Parasm. with

अनु, to search for

इष्टु *m.* an arrow

इष्ट (past pass. part. of इष्ट) wished, desired

इह *ind.* here

ईक्षु 1st Conj. Ātm. to see, to take into account, to care for; with अप, to expect; with उप, to neglect; with परि, to examine; with प्र, to see

ईश्वर *m.* God

उ

उक्त (past pass. part. of वच्) spoken, spoken to

उचित *adj. m. n.* proper

उच्चैस् *ind.* aloft, nobly

उज्जयिनी *f.* name of a town Ujjain

उज्ज्वलम् *adv.* brightly

उञ्छ 6th Conj. Parasm. to glean

उटज *m.* a hut

उत *ind.* or

उत्कण्ठा *f.* anxiety, longing

उत्खात (past. pass. part. of खन् with उद्) dug

उत्थाय (ind. past part. of द्या with उद्) having stood up

उत्सङ्गवर्तिन् *adj. m. n.* (उत्सङ्ग *m.* lap) resting on the lap

उत्सव *m.* a festive occasion

उत्साह *m.* happiness, cheerfulness, energy

उदक *n.* water

उदधि *m.* the ocean

उद्गम *m.* coming to birth, appearance

उद्धत (*past pass. part. of हन् with उद्*) proud

उद्भव *m.* birth

उद्यत (*past pass. part. of यञ् with उद्*) ready, prepared

उद्यम *m.* exertion, industry

उद्यमसम *adj. m. n.* (सम like) like exertion

उद्यान *n.* garden

उद्योग *m.* application, exertion

उपकार *m.* doing good to another, obligation, benefiting another

उपदेश *m.* advice, counsel

उपवन *n.* a garden

उपहार *m.* a present

उपानह *f* a shoe

उपाय *m.* a remedy

उपालम्भ *m.* a taunt

उर्वशी *f.* name of a celestial woman

ऋ.

ऋजुता *f.* straightforwardness

ऋतुपर्ण *m.* name of a king

ऋषिञ्ज *m.* a sacrificial priest

ऋ 4th Conj. Parasm. with सम्, to prosper

ऋषि *m.* a sage

ऋष्यशृङ्ग *m.* -name of the son-in-law of दशरथ and brother-in-law of राम

ए.

एक *pron.* one

एतादृश *adj. m. n.* of this sort

एलापुर *n.* name of a city, Verul

एव *ind.* only

एवम् *ind.* thus

ओ.

ओदन *m.* cooked rice

औ.

औषध *n.* medicine

क.

कञ्चुकिन् *m.* an attendant on the women's apartment, chamberlain

कट *m.* a mat

कण्टक *m. n.* a thorn

कण्ठ *m.* the neck

कथ् *1st Conj. Ātm.* to praise,
to flatter

कथ् *10th Conj.* to tell

कथस् *ind.* in what manner?

कथा *f.* a story

कदर्य *m.* a miser

कदा *ind.* when?

कनीयस् *adj. m. n.* younger

कन्या *f.* daughter, a girl

कपट *n.* a fraud, a deceit

कपि *m.* a monkey

कपिल *m.* name of a great
sage

कपोल *m.* the cheek

कबरी *f.* a braid of hair

कम्प् *1st Conj. Ātm.* to shake
(*intr.*)

कमल *n.* lotus

कर *m.* the hand

करभक *m.* the young (of
an elephant)

कर्ण *m.* name of a hero:
the ear

कर्तव्य *adj. m. n.* what should
be done

कर्तु *adj. m. n.* doer, author

कर्पूरतिलक *m.* name of an
elephant; कर्पू...समी
near Karp.

कर्मन् *n.* an action

कलङ्क *m.* a stain, a spot

कलह *m.* a strife, a quarrel

कला *f.* an art

कलि *m.* a strife, a quarrel

कल्याण *n.* welfare, good

कवि *m.* a poet

कवीश *m.* (कवि, ईश *m.* a
lord) the lord of poets

काञ्चन *n.* gold

कान्ता *f.* a female beloved
a wife.

कान्ति *f.* splendour, light

काम *m.* desire

कारण *n.* a cause

कारागृह *n.* a prison

कारुणिक *adj. m. n.* merciful

कारुण्य *n.* compassion, kind-
ness

कार्तिक *m.* name of a month

कार्य *n.* an action, a work

काल *m.* time, proper time

काश् *1st Conj. Ātm.* with
to shine

काष्ठ *n.* wood

कासार *m.* a lake

किंकर *m.* a servant

किंतु *ind.* but

किरि *m.* a boar
 किरि *ind.* verily

कीचक *m.* name of the commander-in-chief of king Virāṭa

कीर्ति *f.* fame

कुटुम्बिन् *adj. m.n.* one possessed of a family; *m.* a member of a family

कुण्ठित (*past pass. part.* of कुण्ठ्) hampered, impeded

कुत: *ind.* whence?

कुत्र *ind.* where? [angry

कुप॥*th Conj. Parasm.* to be

कुमारी *f.* a virgin

कुम्भकार *m.* a potter

कुव *m.* name of a country (*in the plural*)

कुर्वत् (*pr. part. Parasm.* of कृ to do) doing

कुर्वाण (*pr. part. Ātm.* of कृ) doing

कुलीन *adj. m. n.* born of a good family

कुश *m.* name of a son of Rāma [well

कुशलिन् *adj. m.* happy,

कुप॥*4th Conj. Parasm.* to embrace

कुसुम *n.* a flower

कुप *m.* a well

कूर्म *m.* a tortoise

कृ to do; *with* अधि, to authorise; *with* अलम्, to beautify, to adorn; *with* आविस्, to manifest, to show, to expose.

कृत *past pass. part.* of कृ) made, done

कृतज्ञता *f.* gratitude

कृति *f.* an action

कृते *ind.* for, for the sake (of)

कृपा *f.* favour

कृप् *1st Conj. Parasm.* or *6th Conj. Parasm. & Ātm.* to plough

कृषीवल *m.* a husbandman

कृष्ण *m.* name of a person

कृप् *1st Conj. Ātm.* to be able

केवल *adj. m. n.* only

केवलम् *adv.* solely

कैकेयी *f.* name of one of the wives of Daśaratha

कोश *m.* a treasure

कौमुदी *f.* moonlight

कौशल *n.* skill, proficiency

कौशाम्बी *f.* name of a town

कौशिक *m.* a descendant of कुशिक

क्रमेण (*instr. sing.* of क्रम) gradually

क्रीड् 1st Conj. Parasm. to play

क्रीडा f. sport, play

क्रीत (past pass. part. of क्री) bought

क्रुध् 4th Conj. Parasm. to be angry

क्रोध m. anger

क्रोश m. two miles

क्लेश m. pain, distress

क ind. where ?

क्षम् 1st Conj. Ātm. to forgive

क्षम् [क्षाम्] 4th Conj. Parasm. to forgive, to pardon

क्षमा f. forgiveness

क्षयिन् adj. m. n. lessening, decreasing

क्षत् 10th Conj. to wash off; with प्र

क्षि 1st Conj. Parasm. to waste away

क्षिप् 6th Conj. Parasm., & Ātm. to throw

क्षुद्र adj. m. n. insignificant, mean

क्षुभ् 4th Conj. Parasm. to be agitated

क्षुधित adj. m. n. hungry

क्षेत्र n. a field

क्षेत्रगामिन् adj. m. n. going to a holy place

ख.

खल्ल m. n. a lame man

खड्ग m. a sword

खन् 1st Conj. Parasm & Ātm. to dig; with ऊद्, to dig, to excavate

खनित्र n. a spade.

खल m. a villain

ग.

गङ्गा f. the Ganges

गच्छत् (pr. part. of गम् 1st Conj. Parasm. to go) going

गज m. an elephant

गण् 10 Conj. to count, to reckon, to consider, to care for, to mind

गत (past pass. part. of गम्) gone [going]

गति f. mode of walking,

गन्तु adj. m. goer

गन्धर्व m. an individual of a class of celestial beings

गम् [गच्छ] 1st Conj. Parasm. to go; with अधि, to obtain; with अनु, to go after, follow; with

अव, to know; *with* निर, to depart; *with* प्रति and आ, to return; *with* acc. sing. of शरण or वश prefixed to it, to submit; *with* लम् Atm. to join, to go or flow together

गमन *n.* departure

गर्त *f.* a pit

गर्ह्य *adj. m. n.* censurable

गल् 1st Conj. Parasm. to drop

गल्भ् 1st Conj. Ātm. with प्र to swagger

गान्न *n.* a limb

गान *n.* singing

गाह् 1st Conj. Ātm. with अव, to bathe in

गायक *m.* a songster

गिरि *m.* a mountain

गीत *n.* a song

गुण *m.* a merit, quality, virtue

गुणज्ञ *adj. m. n.* (गुण, and ज्ञा to know) one who appreciates merit

गुणवत् } *adj. m. n.* meritorious
गुणिन् }

गुरु *adj. m. n. f.* long

गुरु *m.* a preceptor, a venerable person

गृधराज *m.* Jātāyu, the king of vultures, who was friend to Rāma's father; the lord of vultures

गृह *n.* a house

गोहिनी *f.* wife

गौ 1st Conj. Parasm. to sing

गोत्र *n.* a family, race

गोदावरी *f.* name of a river

गोप *m.* a herdsman

गोष्ठ *m. n.* a cowpen

ग्रथन *n.* wreathing

ग्रन्थ *m.* a work, book

ग्रहण *n.* capture

ग्राम *m.* a village

ग्रीष्म *m.* summer

घ

घट *m.* a jar

घुष् 10th Conj. to proclaim

घृत *n.* ghee

च

च *ind.* and

चकोर *m.* a species of bird

चक्र *n.* a wheel

चक्षुस् *n.* the eye

चञ्चल *adj. m. n.* transitory

चण्ड *adj. m. n.* hot, fierce

चन्द्र *m.* the moon

चन्द्रमस *m.* the moon

चन्द्रापीड *m.* name of a prince

चर *1st Conj. Parasm.* to go, to walk, to stalk abroad; with आ to practise, to do

चरित *n.* the manner of leading life

चर्मन् *n.* leather

चल *1st Conj. Parasm.* to go, to move, to go astray, to go wrong

चातुर्य *n.* skill

चाप *m.* a bow

चारु *adj. m. n. f.* beautiful

चित्त *n.* mind

चित्रकूट *m.* name of a mount

चिन्त *10th Conj.* to contemplate

चिन्ता *f.* anxiety

चिन्तित (*past pass. part. of चिन्त*) thought

चिर *adj. m. n.* long (time)

चिरम् *adv.* long (time)

चिह्न *n.* a token

चुर् *10th Conj.* to steal

चोदयत् (*pr. part. of चुद्* *10th Conj.* to drive) driving

चोर *m.* a thief

चौर्य *n.* theft

छ

छन्दस् *n.* Veda; a metre

छप्त (*past pass. patr. of छद्*) concealed, covered

छात्र *m.* a scholar, a pupil

छाया *f.* shade

छिद् *pass.* to be cut off

ज

जगत् *n.* the world

जगत्कर्तृ *m.* Creator of the world

जन् [जा] *4th Conj. Ātm.* to be produced, to result

जन *m.* people; a person

जनक *m.* a father; father of Sītā, the wife of Rāma

जननी *f.* a mother

जम्बूक *m.* a jackal

जयत् (*pr. part. of जि*) conquering

जयन्त *m.* name of Indra's son

जरठ *m.* an old man

जरा *f.* old age

जल *n.* water

ब्रू 1st Conj. Parasm. to
prattle

वृ m. speed

ब्रूय n. sluggishness

ब्रूत (past pass. part. of
जन्) produced, resulted

ब्राति f. a caste; a kind

ब्रामातृ m. a son-in-law

ब्रायापती m. du. wife and
husband

बाल n. net

बालम् m. a wretch, a rascal

जि 1st Conj. Parasm. to
conquer; with वि Ātm.
to conquer

जिह्वा f. the tongue

जिह्वाग्र n. (जिह्वा, अग्र n.
the tip) the tip of the
tongue

जीर्ण (past pass. part. of
ज) worn out, old

जीव् 1st Conj. Parasm. to
live

जीव m. life; an animal

जीविका f. livelihood

जीवित n. life

जेतृ adj. m. n. a conqueror

ज्ञा know

ज्ञाति m. a relation

ज्ञान n. knowledge

ज्ञानामृत n. (ज्ञान, अमृत n.
nectar) nectar in the
shape of knowledge

ज्यायस् adj. m. n. elder

ज्योत्स्ना f. moonlight

इ

डिम्भ m. a child

ढी 1st Conj. Ātm. to fly

त

तद् 10th Conj. to beat

तडाग m. a tank

तण्डुल m. rice

ततः ind. thence

तत्त्व n. reality, truth

तत्र ind. there

तथा ind. in that manner

तदा ind. then

तनय m. a son

तनु adj. m. n. f. small, little

तन्त्र 10th Conj. Ātm. to
tend, to take care of

तप् 1st Conj. Parasm. to
shine, of be hot

तपस् n. religious austerity

तमस् n. darkness

तमिस्रा f. night

तरु m. a tree

तस्थिवस् adj. m. n. sat

ताडन *n.* beating

तारक *n.* a star

तारागण *m.* (तारा *f.* a star,
गण *m.* a crowd or cluster) cluster of stars

तालु *n.* the palate

तिल *m.* sesamum

तीर *n.* a bank, shore

तु *ind.* but, however

तुद् 6th Conj. Parasm. &
Ātm. to inflict pain on

तुल् 10th Conj. to weigh

तुल्य *adj. m. n.* equal

तुष्ट 4th Conj. Parasm. to be
pleased or satisfied

तूळ *m.* cotton

तूष्णीम् *ind.* silent, silently

तृण *n.* grass

तृषित *adj. m. n.* thirsty

तृष्णा *f.* thirst, greed

तृ 1st Coni. Parasm. to
cross, to surmount; with
अव, to descend

तेजस् *n.* light, heat

त्यज् 1st Conj Parasm. to
abandon

त्याग *m.* leaving

त्वर 1st Conj. Ātm. to ha-
sten, to be impatient

त्वष्ट *m.* the architect of
the gods

द

दक्ष *adj. m. n.* diligent

दक्षिणा *f.* money given to
Brāhmanas

दण्ड 10th Conj. to punish

दण्ड *m.* a stick; punish-
ment

दण्डका *f.* name of a forest

दरिद्र *adj. m. n.* poor

दर्शन *n.* a sight, seeing

दर्शनीय *adj. m. n.* handsome

दशरथ *m.* the name of a
king, the father of the
hero Rāma [burn

दह् 1st Conj. Parasm. to

दा [दच्छ] 1st Conj. Parasm.
to give, offer; with प्र,
to give: with प्रति, to
exchange

दा [दी pass.] to give

दातृ *adj. m. n.* giver, donor

दारिद्र्य *n.* poverty

दाहण *adj. m. n.* dreadful

दासजन *m.* (दास *m.* a slave,
जन *m.* a person) a per-
son who is a slave

दासी *f.* a maid, a maid-

दिन *n.* a day [servant

दिवा *ind.* by day [heaven

दिवौकस *m.* an inhabitant of

दिश 6th Conj. Parasm. &
Ātm. to show: with अ,

to command: *with उप*,
to teach, advise; *with*
नि, to indicate

दिक्षु *f.* a direction, quarter

दुःख *adj. m. n.* poor

दीप *m.* a lamp

दीर्घ *adj. m. n.* long

दुःख *n.* misery

दुःखित *adj. m. n.* sorry, sad,
afflicted

दुःखोदधि *m.* (दुःख *n.* sorrow,

उदधि *m.* an ocean) the
ocean of sorrow or pain

दुराचार *m.* bad conduct

दुराप *adj. m. n.* difficult to
obtain

दुर्ग *n.* a difficulty

दुर्गा *f.* name of a goddess

दुर्जन *m.* a wicked person

दुर्दशा *f.* bad state

दुर्भिक्ष *n.* scarcity, dearth,
famine

दुर्वासस *m.* name of a sage

दुष्कृत *n.* } a wicked action
दुष्कृति *f.* }

दुष्ट (*past pass. part. of दुष्*
4th Conj. Parasm.),
wicked

दुहितृ *f.* a daughter

दूत *m.* a messenger

दूर *adj. m. n.* distant

दूरम् *adv.* far

दूषित (*past pass. part. of*
दूष) polluted

दृढम् *adv.* firmly, closely

दृश्य [*पश्य*] *1st Conj. Para-*
sm. to see.

दृशद् *f.* a stone

दृश्य *adj. m. n.* visible

दृष्ट (*past pass. part. of दृश्*)
seen

दृष्टिप्रसाद *m.* (*दृष्टि* *f.* seeing,
प्रसाद *m.* a favour)
favour of seeing

दृ *10th Conj.* to tear

देव *m.* God, a god

देवता *f.* a deity-

देवदत्त *m.* name of person

देवदारु *m.* a species of pine

देवायतन *n.* a temple

देवी *f.* a woman of distinc-
tion; a goddess

देवु *m.* husband's brother

देश *m.* country

देह *m.* a body

दैन्य *n.* meanness

दैव *n.* fortune

द्यावापृथिवी *f.* dual the sky
and the earth

द्युत् *1st Conj. Ātm.* to shine

द्रव्य *n.* money

द्रष्टु *m.* seer; *adj. m. n.*

दृ *1st Conj. Parasm.* to

water, to be wet, to
melt with pity

दुतम् *adv.* soon, quickly

दुष्ट 4th Conj. *Parasm.* to
act the traitor

द्वारका *f.* name of town

द्विज *m.* one of the first
three Hindu castes

द्वीप *m. n.* an island, a con-
tinent

द्वेष्ट *m.* hater; *adj. m. n.*

ध.

धन *n.* wealth

धनपति *m.* god of wealth,
Kubera

धनभाज् *adj. m. n. f.* pos-
sessor of wealth

धनिक *m.* a rich man; *adj.*
m. n.

धनुस् *n.* bow

धर्म *m.* a duty, virtue

धा [धी *pass.*] *with* अस्मि,
to call, to name; *with* नि,
to place

धातु *m.* the Creator

धान्य *n.* corn

धार्तराष्ट्र *m.* son of धृतराष्ट्र

धाव् 1st Conj. *Parasm.* to
run

धीमत् *adj. m. n.* sensible,
talented

धीर् *with* अव 10th Conj. to
disregard, to despise

धीर *adj. m. n.* wise, of
fortitude or patience; *m.*
a bold or wise man

धूर्जटि *m.* the god Śiva

धृ 10th Conj. to hold, to
wear: to owe

धृ 1st Conj. *Parasm.* &
Ātm to seize; *with* उद्,
to save, to release, to
lift up

धृति *f.* courage

धेनु *f.* a cow

ध्यान *n.* contemplation

धुव् *adj. m. n.* certain

ध्वंस 1st Conj. Ātm, to
perish

ध्वनि *m.* a sound

न.

न *ind.* not

न कदापि never

नख *n.* a nail

नगर *n.* } a town
नगरी *f.* }

नटी *f.* an actress

नद् *m.* } a river
नदी *f.* }

ननान्द् *f.* husband's sister

नन्द 1st Conj. *Parasm.* *with*
अस्मि, to rejoice in, to like

नन्दिनी *f.* a girl

पुत्र *m.* a grandson

वसु *n.* the sky

वसु *1st conj. Parasm.* to bow to, to salute; with अव, to become bent, to bend down

वसु *ind.* bow

वयन *n.* the eye

वर *m.* a man

वल्गु *m.* name of a king

नव *adj. m. n.* new

नश्च *4th conj. Parasm.* to perish

नष्ट (*past pass. part. of नश्च*) perished

नाग *m.* an elephant

नाद *10th conj.* to act as in a dramatic play

नाटक *n.* a play, a drama

नाम *ind.* by name, namely

नामन् *n.* a name

नायक *m.* a leader

नारद *m.* name of a heavenly *Rṣi*

नारायण *m.* name of a man

नारी *f.* a woman

नाविक *m.* a sailor

नाश *m.* ruin

नित्यम् *adv.* always

निधि *m.* a store

निन्द *1st conj. Parasm.* to censure

निन्दा *f.* censure

निपुण *adj. m. n.* proficient

निमग्न (*past pass. part. of मस्ज with नि*) plunged in, immersed

निमित्त *n.* a cause, reason

निरतिशय *adj. m. n.* unsurpassed; full, perfect

निरस्त (*past pass. part. of भस् 4th conj.* to throw with निद्) scattered

निरूपित (*past pass. part. of रूप with नि*) found out, marked out

निर्देश *m.* a direction

निर्बन्ध *m.* importunity

निर्मित (*past pass. part. of मा with निद्* to create) created, constructed, formed, made

निर्वृत्तिमत् *adj. m. n.* happy

निवृत्त (*past pass. part. of वृत् with नि*) returned

निवेशित (*past pass. part. of the causal of विश with नि*) placed

निशा *f.* night

निशाचर *m.* an evil spirit,
wicked person

निशित *adj. m. n.* sharp

निश्चेष्ट *adj. m. n.* motionless

निषण्ण (*past pass. part. of*
सद् *with* नि) seated, sitting

निष्क *m.* a golden coin

निष्णात (*past pass. part. of*
स्ना *2nd conj. with* नि) well-versed

निष्फल *adj. m. n.* fruitless

नी *1st conj. Parasm. & Ātm.*

to lead or carry; *with*

अप, to take away, to

remove; *with* आ, to

bring; *with* परि, to

marry; *with* प्र, to com-

pose, write; *with* वि,

to educate

नीचैराख्य *adj.* नीचैस्; आख्या
f. name) named नीचैस्

नीति *f.* politics

नृ *m.* a man

नृत् *4th conj. Parasm.* to
dance

नृत्य *n.* dancing, a dance

नृप *m.* } a king
नृपति *m.* }

नृपस्व *n.* royalty

नृशंस *adj. m. n.* wicked

नेत्र *n.* the eye

नैयायिक *m.* a follower of
Nyāya

नौ *f.* a ship, a boat; कायनौ
f. a boat in the shape of
the body

न्याय *m.* a school of philo-
sophy

न्यायसभा *f.* (न्याय *m.*
justice, सभा *f.* a court)
a court of justice

प

पक्षिन् *m.* a bird

पङ्क *m.* mud

पक् *1st conj. Parasm &*
Ātm. to cook

पञ्चवटी *f.* name of a place

पञ्जर *m.* a cage

पठ् *1st conj. Parasm.* to
learn

पण्डित *m.* a learned man

पण्य *n.* price; पुण्यपण्य *n.*
religious merit as the
price

पत् *1st conj. Parasm.* to
fall; *with* आ, to happen;
with उद्, to rise up, to
fly up

पतन *n.* falling

पतित (*past pass. part. of पत*) fallen

पति *m.* a foot-soldier

पत्नी *f.* a wife

पथ्य *n.* a wholesome thing, what is wholesome

पद् 4th conj. *Ātm. with उद्*, to be produced, to result; *with निस्*, to result; *with प्रति*, to step towards, to do.

पद *n.* a step

पद्म *n.* a lotus

पयस् *n.* water

पर *adj. m. n.* great, greatest

परकीय *adj. m. n.* another's

परम् *ind.* however, but

परम *adj. m. n.* very great

परवत् *adj. m. n.* dependent

परशु *m.* an axe

परशुराम *m.* a Brāhmana hero who exterminated the warrior caste

पराक्रम *m.* an exploit

पराधं *m.* the second or latter half

परिणाम *m.* a result

परिहृत्य *adj. m. n.* what should be shunned

परिहित (*past pass. part. of परि*) worn

पर्ण *n.* a leaf

पर्याकुल *adj. m. n.* agitated

पर्वत *m.* a mountain

पल्लव *m. n.* a small pond, a puddle

पवन *m.* wind

पवि *m.* Indra's thunderbolt

पशु *m.* a beast

पश्चात् *ind.* afterwards

पश्यत (*pr. part. of दृश् 1st conj. Parasm.*) seeing

पा [पिब] 1st conj. *Parasm.* to drink; *पी* passive

पांसु *m.* dust

पाठ *m.* lesson

पाठशाला *f.* a school

पाणि *m.* the hand

पाण्डव *m.* son of पाण्डु, a king

पात *m.* a fall

पात्र *n.* a deserving person or thing

पाद *m.* the foot

पादप *m.* a tree

पान्थ a traveller

पाप *m.* a sinner; *adj. m. n.* sinful; *n.* a sin

पाद् 10th conj. to surmount

- पार *m.* the other bank or side
 पारितोषिक *n.* a reward
 पार्थिव *m.* a king
 पालक *m.* a protector; *adj. m. n.*
 पिण्ड *m.* a ball of rice given to the dead
 पितृ *m.* father; *du.* parents
 पितृव्य *m.* a paternal uncle
 पीद् 10th conj. to give pain
 पीडा *f.* pain
 पुच्छकावलम्बन *n.* (पुच्छक *n.* a tail, अवलम्बन *n.* holding) holding the tail
 पुण्य *n.* merit; *adj. m. n.* holy
 पुण्यवत् *adj. m. n.* virtuous, meritorious
 पुत्र *m.* a son
 पुत्रजन्मसम *adj. m. n.* like the birth of a son
 पुत्रीकृत *adj.* (पुत्र, and कृत made) made a son, adopted
 पुनर् *ind.* again
 पुरः *ind.* before (space)
 पुरतस् *ind.* in front, in the presence (of)
 पुरा *ind.* formerly, at first
 पुराण *n.* name of the sacred

- poetical works comprising the whole body of Hindu mythology
 पुरी *f.* a town
 पुरुष *m.* a man
 पुष् 4th conj. Parasm. to nourish
 पुष्पधारिन् *adj. m. n.* having flowers
 पुष्पित *adj. m. n.* flowered
 पुस्तक *n.* a book
 पूज् 10th conj. to adore
 पूजा *f.* worship
 पूजास्थान *n.* an object of worship or reverence
 पूज्य *adj. m. n.* worthy of honour
 पूत (past pass. part. of पू) purified, holy
 पूर 10th conj. to fill
 पूर्वार्ध *m.* the first half
 पृथ्वी *f.* the earth
 पृष्ट (past pass. part. of प्रष्ट) asked
 पौर *m.* an inhabitant of a city, a citizen
 प्रकर्ष *m.* intensity, greatness
 प्रकाश *m.* light
 प्रकृति *f.* ministry; disposition, nature
 प्रकृतिसिद्ध *sdj. m. n.* (प्रकृति

सिद्ध *past pass. part. of*
सिद् 1st & 4th conj.)

ready, natural

प्रच्छ [पृच्छ] 6th conj. Pa-
rasm. to ask ; with आ
Ātm. to take leave of
(as at the time of de-
parture)

प्रजा *f.* subjects ; progeny

प्रज्ञ *m.* a wise man

प्रतनु *adj. m. n. f.* little,
small

प्रतिकृति *f.* an image or copy

प्रतिक्रिया *f.* retaliation, re-
venge, the way to re-
venge

प्रतिज्ञात (*past pass. part. of*
ज्ञा with प्रति) promised,
vowed

प्रतिपद् *f.* the first day of a
lunar fortnight

प्रतिष्ठापन *n.* establishing,
establishment

प्रतिहत (*past pass. part. of*
हन् with प्रति) obstructed

प्रत्यय *m.* conviction, belief

प्रय 10th conj. to publish

प्रथम *adj. m. n.* first

प्रथमसुकृत *n.* (प्रथम first,
previous, सुकृत *n.* a good
action) a previous good
action.

प्रदेय *adj. m. n.* to be given,
to be given in marriage

प्रधानतम *adj. m. n.* chief

प्रपद्य (*past pass. part. of*
पद् 4th conj. with प्र)
joined with

प्रबल *adj. m. n.* strong

प्रभव *m.* a source

प्रभा *f.* light

प्रभु *m.* a lord

प्रभूत *adj. m. n.* plentiful,
much

प्रमदा *f.* a young woman

प्रमाण *n.* evidence, autho-
rity

प्रयाग *n.* Sanskrit name of
Allahabad

प्रवर्तन *n.* inciting, estab-
lishing

प्रवाह *m.* a current, flow

प्रविष्ट (*past pass. part. of*
विश् with प्र) entered

प्रवृत्ति *f.* predilection; in-
telligence

प्रशस्य *adj. m. n.* praise-
worthy

प्रश्रय *m.* courtesy, civility

प्रसन्न (*past pass. part. of*
सद् 1st conj. with प्र)
pleased.

प्रसाद *m.* favour, grace

प्रस्थापित (*past pass part.*
of the causal form of
स्था with प्र) sent

प्राची *f.* the east

प्राज्ञ *m.* an intelligent man

प्राण *m. plur.* life

प्राणिन् *m.* an animal

प्रातर् *ind.* in the morning

प्राप्त (*past pass. part.* of
आप् with प्र) arrived at,
come to

प्रायस् *ind.* generally

प्रावीण्य *n.* proficiency

प्राश्निक *m.* an examiner

प्रासाद *m.* a palace, and तल

n. a surface; प्रासादतल

n. the upper surface or
terrace of a palace

प्रिय *adj. m. n.* beloved

प्रियंवदा *f.* name of a female
companion of Śakuntalā

प्रियतमा *f.* beloved, dearest

प्रियवादिन् *adj. m. n.* speak-
ing sweetly

प्रियवादित्व *n.* kindliness of
speech

प्रियाप्रवृत्ति *f.* (प्रिया beloved,
and प्रवृत्ति) intelligence
about one's beloved

प्री [प्रीण्] *10th conj.* to
please

प्रीति *f.* affection; satisfac-
tion

प्रेमन् *m. n.* affection

प्रेयस् *adj. m. n.* very dear

फ

फल *1st conj. Parasm.* to
fructify, to be fulfilled

फल *n.* a fruit

फलाशिन् *adj. m. n.* a fruit-
eater

ब

बन्धु *m.* a relation

बल *n.* strength; an army

बलि *m.* name of a king;
an oblation (food)

बहिस् *ind.* out of (used
with the Abl.)

बहु *adj. m. n. f.* many

बहुशस् *ind.* often, in many
cases

बाण *m.* an arrow

बान्धव *m.* a brother, a re-
lation

बाल *m.* a child

बाहु *m.* an arm

बाहुव्य *n.* multiplicity

बिडाल *m.* a cat

त्रु *m.* a drop
 त्रु *n.* a disc
 त्रु *n.* seed
 त्रि *f.* talent, intellect
 त्रिप्रभाव *m.* (प्रभाव *m.* power) the power of talent
 त्रि 1st conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.* to know or understand
 त्रु *m.* a wise man
 त्रु *m.* the Creator; *n.* the soul of the universe
 त्रिभिद् *adj. m. n. f.* a metaphysical philosopher, one knowing the *Brahman*
 त्रु *n.* name of a forest
 त्रु *m.* a person of the highest Hindu caste
 त्रु (present tense 3rd pers sing. *Ātm.* of त्रु 2nd conj.) says
 त्रु.
 त्रु (past pass part. of त्रु)
 त्रु devoted; *m.* a devotee
 त्रु *f.* devotion
 त्रु 10th conj. to eat
 त्रु *adj. m. n.* divine, prosperous
 त्रु *f.* a sister
 त्रु *m.* name of a king of the solar race
 त्रु *m.* violation, breaking
 त्रु 1st conj. *Parasm. &*

त्रु *Ātm.* to worship, to resort to, to have recourse to
 त्रु *n.* well-being, benefit
 त्रु *n.* fear
 त्रु *adj. m. n.* causing fear, frightful
 त्रु *m.* weight
 त्रु *m.* husband; master
 त्रु *pron.* your honour
 त्रु *m.* (त्रु and सकाश *m.* vicinity) to your honour
 त्रु 3rd pers. sing. future tense of त्रु
 त्रु *f.* the Ganges
 त्रु *m.* a burden
 त्रु *m.* a native of Bhārata-varṣa or India
 त्रु *f.* wife
 त्रु (2nd pers. sing. imp. of the causal form of त्रु) feel, make; त्रु *pass.* of the causal, appears credible
 त्रु *adj. m. n.* what is to be, future
 त्रु 1st conj. *Ātm.* to speak, with त्रु, to reply
 त्रु *adj. m. n.* brilliant white
 त्रु 1st conj. *Ātm.* to beg

भिक्षा *f.* alms
 भिक्षुक *m.* a beggar
 भिद् *to break*
 भीति *f.* fear, danger
 भीम *m.* name of the second
 of the sons of Pāṇḍu
 भीरु *adj. f.* timid (woman)
 भू *1st conj. Parasm.* to be,
 to become, *with अनु*, to
 experience, *with उद्*, to
 'be produced, to result
 भूत *n.* a creature, an animal
 भूतार्थ *m.* reality
 भूति *f.* prosperity
 भूप } *m.* a king
 भूभुव }
 भूमि *f.* ground, land; the
 earth
 भूयस् *adj. m. n.* very great,
 greater
 भूरि *adj. m. n.* much
 भूष 10th *conj.* to adorn
 भूषण *n.* an ornament
 भृ 1st *conj. Parasm. &*
Ātm. to fill; भ्रियते *pass.*
 भृत्य *m.* a servant
 भोग *m.* enjoyment
 भोजन *n.* a dinner
 भोस् *ind.* a vocative
 particle

भ्रमर *m.* a bee
 भ्रातृ *m.* a brother
 भ्रान्त (*past pass, part. of*
भ्रम्) bewildered
 म.
 मणि *m.* a jewel
 मणिकार *m.* a jeweller
 मण्डप *m.* a bower
 मति *f.* intellect, thought,
 view, feeling
 मत्स्य *m.* a fish
 मद [माद्] 4th *conj. Parasm.*
 to be mad, to err; *with*
 प्र, to err, to fall off
 मद *m.* pride, arrogance,
 insolence, intoxication
 मदन *m.* the god of love
 मदिरा *f.* wine
 मदिराक्षी *f.* a woman having
 fascinating or lovely eyes
 मधु *n.* honey
 मधुकर *m.* a bee
 मधुरम् *adv.* sweetly
 मन् 4th *conj. Ātm.* to think,
 to maintain, to regard,
with अनु, to consent to,
 to agree to, *with अव*, to
 disregard
 मनःसंयम *m.* (संयम *m.* re-
 straint) the restraining
 of the mind

मनस *n.* the mind
 मनु *m.* the Hindu legislator
 मन्त्र *with नि 10th conj.*
Ātm. to invite
 मन्त्र *m.* a Vedic verse
 मन्द *adj. m. n.* slow
 मयूर *m.* a peacock
 मरण *n.* death
 मरुत *m.* wind, or the deity
 that presides over it; a
 god
 महत् *adj. m. n.* great
 महात्मन् *m.* a great soul, a
 magnanimous person
 महाराज *m.* the great king
 महारिपु *m.* (रिपु *m.* an enemy)
 a great enemy
 महिमन् *m.* greatness
 महिष *m.* a buffalo
 महिषासुर *m.* an evil spirit
 in the form of a buffalo
 महिषी *f.* a crowned queen
 मही *f.* the earth
 महोत्सव *m.* a festival
 मा *ind.* not (prohibitive)
 मा *with निर्, to produce, to*
create; निर्मायते pass.
 मांस *n.* flesh
 माणवक *m.* name of an
 individual
 मातृ *f.* mother

माधुर्य *n.* sweetness
 मानव *m.* a man, a human
 being
 मानिनी *f.* a proud woman
 मारुत *m.* wind, or the deity
 that presides over it
 मार्ग *10th conj.* to seek
 मार्ग *m.* a road
 माला *f.* a garland, a wreath
 माष *m.* a kind of pulse
 मास *m.* month
 मासचतुष्टय *n.* (चतुष्टय *n.* a
 collection of four) four
 months; a fourfold
 month
 मित्र *n.* a friend
 मित्रता *f.* friendship
 मिलित्वा (*ind. past part. of*
मिळ) having joined
 मुक्त (*past pass. part. of*
मुच्) released, left
 मुक्ता *f.* a pearl
 मुक्ति *f.* absolution
 मुख *n.* the mouth
 मुख्य *adj.* chief
 मुच [मुञ्] *6th conj. Para-*
sm. & Ātm. to leave or
 release
 मुद् *1st conj. Ātm.* to rejoice

- मुष्टि *m.* a handful
 मुह् 4th conj. *Parasm.* to be
 silly; to lose sense, to faint
 मूक *adj. m. n.* silent, dumb
 मूर्ख *m.* a fool
 मूर्खशत *n.* (शत *n.* a hundred)
 a hundred fools
 मूर्च्छ 1st conj. *Parasm.* to
 faint away, to swoon
 मूर्ति *f.* an image or idol
 मूर्तिमत् *adj. m. n.* having
 मूर्धन् *m.* the head [form
 मूल *n.* root, foot
 मृ [म्रिय] 6th conj. *Ātm.* to
 die
 मृग 10th conj. *Ātm.* to seek
 मृग *m.* a deer
 मृत्यु *m.* death
 मृद् *f.* earth
 मृदु *adj. m, n, f.* soft
 मृश 6th conj. *Parasm.* with
 वि, to test, to examine
 मेघ *m.* a cloud
 मेघजाल *n.* an assemblage
 of clouds
 मेदिनी *f.* the earth
 मेधाविन् *adj. m. n.* talented,
 intelligent
 मेल *m.* union, company

- मैत्रावरुण *m.* a priest at the
 Soma sacrifice
 मोक्ष *m.* absolution
 मोदक *m.* sweetmeat
 मौक्तिक *n.* a pearl
 मौन *n.* silence
 य.
 यक्ष *m.* servant of Kubera
 यज् 1st conj. *Parasm. &*
Ātm. to worship
 यजमान *m.* a sacrificer
 यज्ञिय *adj. m. n.* belonging
 to a sacrifice
 यत् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to strive
 यत् *pr. part.* with उद्, उद्यत्
 rising
 यतः *ind.* whence (*relative*)
 यति *m.* an ascetic
 यत्न *m.* effort
 यत्र *ind.* where (*relative*)
 यथा *ind.* in which manner
 (*relative*)
 यदा *ind.* when (*relative*)
 यदि *ind.* if
 यन्त्र *n.* a machine
 यशस् *n.* fame, glory
 यशस्वत् *adj. m. n.* famous
 या with आ, to come
 या with सम् and आ, to come
past pass. part. समायात्
 याच् 1st conj. *Parasm. &*
Ātm. to beg

वाचक *m.* a mendicant
 गत (*past pass. part.* of या
 to go) gone

वाह *f.* husband's brother's
 wife

वात्रिक *m.* a pilgrim

वावत् *ind.* as long as

युक्त (*past pass. part.* of
 युज्) joined

युद्ध *n.* a battle

युष् 4th conj. *Ātm.* to fight

युध *f.* a war, a battle

यूथ *n.* a herd

योगिन् *m.* an ascetic

योजन *n.* eight miles

योध *m.* a warrior

र

रक्ष 1st conj. *Parasm.* to
 protect

रक्षण *n.* defence

रक्षस् *n.* an evil spirit, a
Rākṣasa

रक्षा *f.* protection

रक्षित (*past pass. part.* of
 रक्ष्) protected

रक्षितृ *m.* a defender, pro-
 tector; *adj. m. n.*

रक्त *adj. m. n.* red

रज्ज् *m.* (*in the plural*) the

descendants of a king
 named रघु

रघुनाथ *m.* the lord of the
 Raghus

रच् 10th conj. to arrange

रजनी *f.* a night

रज्जु *f.* a rope

रजस् *n.* dust, pollen

रति *f.* pleasure; the wife
 of the god of love

रत्न *n.* jewel

रथ *m.* a chariot

रथ्य *m.* a horse

रथ्या *f.* a street

रम् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to be en-
 gaged; *with* आ, to begin

रम् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to sport,
 to be diverted, to feel
 happy; *with* वि, *Parasm.*
 to stop, to desist

रमण *m.* a lover; a husband

रमा *f.* name of a woman

रवि *m.* the sun

रस *m.* juice

राक्षस *m.* a wicked person,
 an evil spirit

राज् 1st conj. *Parasm.* &
Ātm. *with* वि, to shine,
 to appear beautiful

राजद्वार *n.* (द्वार *n.* door) the door of a king, *i. e.*, of a king's house

राजन् *m.* a king

राजपुत्र *m.* a prince

राजपुरुष *m.* king's officer

राज्ञी *f.* a queen

राज्य *n.* a kingdom

राज्यलोभाकृष्ट *adj. m. n.* (राज्य royalty, लोभ desire, भाकृष्ट drawn) drawn by the desire of royalty

रात्रि *f.* night

राम *m.* name of a person

रावण *m.* king of Lañkā or Ceylon, the great enemy of Rāma

राशि *m.* a heap

राष्ट्र *n.* a country, a nation

रीति *f.* manner, way

रुच् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to please, to be liked

रुद् to cry

रुच् 4th conj *Ātm.* with अनु, to obey

रुच् with नि *pass.* to be checked

रुद् 1st conj. *Parasm.* to grow; with आ, to mount

or ascend; with प्र, to grow
रे रे *inter.* O! Oh!

रोदन *n.* crying

ल

लक्ष् 10th conj. with सम्, to observe, to test, to prove

लक्ष्मण *m.* brother of Rāma

लक्ष्मी *f.* wife of Viṣṇu; goddess of wealth

लम्बवेला *f.* a (lucky) conjuncture

लघिमन् *m.* littleness

लघु *adj. m. n. f.* short

लङ् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to transgress, to overcome

लज्ज् 6th conj. *Ātm.* to feel shame

लज्जा *f.* shame

लता *f.* a creeping plant

लतागृह *n.* a bower of creepers

लभ् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to get

लम्ब् 1st conj. *Ātm.* with अव, to resort to

ललना *f.* a woman

लव *m.* a particle

लव *m.* the name of a son of Rāma

लवण *adj. m. n.* salt; *s. n.*

शङ्खल *n.* the tail
 प्राप्त *m.* acquisition, obtaining
 लिङ्ग *n.* sex
 वृद्ध *4th conj. Parasm.*
 to wallow
 वृद्ध *4th & 6th conj.*
Parasm. to covet, to be
 fascinated
 लोक *m.* people, world
 लोभ *m.* avarice

व.

वंश *m.* race
 वक्त्र *adj. m. n.* a speaker
 वक्षस् *n.* the breast
 वचन *n.* saying, advice;
 request
 वचनीय *adj. m. n.* censur-
 able; *n.* censure, any-
 thing censurable
 वचस् *n.* speech
 वदक *m.* a cheat
 वत्स *m.* a child
 वृ 1st *conj. Parasm.* to
 speak
 वध *m.* killing
 वधू *f.* a young woman;
 daughter-in-law
 वन *n.* a forest
 वनवासिन् *adj. m. n.* living
 in a forest

वनौकस *m.* one dwelling in
 a forest
 वन्द 1st *conj. Ātm.* to
 salute
 वयस् *n.* age
 वयस्य *m.* a companion, a
 friend
 वर *m.* a boon
 वरतनु *adj. m. n. f.* one
 whose form is elegant,
 handsome, beautiful
 वरम् *ind.* well
 वराह *m.* a hog
 वर्ण 10th *conj.* to extol or
 describe
 वर्ण *m.* a caste, colour
 वर्त्मन् *n.* a way
 वल्लभ *m.* a lover, a husband
 वशा *f.* a wife, a mate
 वस 1st *conj. Parasm.* to
 dwell; *with अधि,* to sit
 upon, to rest upon
 वसत् (*pr. part. of वस.*
Parasm.) dwelling
 वसति *f.* a place of
 residence
 वसन *n.* cloth
 वसन्त *m.* spring
 वसु *n.* wealth
 वसुदेव *m.* name of Kṛṣṇa's
 father

वसुधा *f.* the earth

वस्तु *n.* a thing, a real thing

वस्त्र *n.* cloth

वह् 1st conj. *Parasm. &*

Ātm. to bear. to flow

वा *ind.* or

वाक्पटुता *f.* (पटुता *f.* cleverness) cleverness in speech

वाक्य *n.* sentence, words

वाच *f.* } speech
वाचा *f.* }

वाञ्छ 1st conj. *Parasm.* to desire

वाणी *f.* speech

वात *m.* wind

वातायन *n.* a window

वाद् 10th conj. *Ātm* with
अभि, to salute, to respect

वापी *f.* a well

वायस *m.* a crow

वायु *m.* wind

वारि *n.* water

वार्ता *f.* intelligence, news,
account

वास *m.* habitation, residence

वासस् *n.* cloth

वासित *adj m. n.* made
fragrant

वासुदेव *m.* name of the god
Kṛṣṇa

विकार *m.* a change of form,
a transformation

विकास *m.* development

विग्रहसंधि *m.* (विग्रह *m.* hostility; war, संधि *m.* peace)
war and peace

विघ्न *m.* an obstacle

विचित्र *adj. m. n.* curious,
variegated

वित्त *n.* wealth

विद् [विन्द] 6th conj. *Pa-
rasm. & Ātm.* to obtain

विद् 4th conj. *Ātm.* to be

विद्या *f.* learning

विद्युत् *f.* lightning

विद्वत्त्व *n.* learning, learned-
ness

विद्वस् *adj. m. n.* learned

विधि *m.* fate; a sacred
precept

विद्युत *past pass. part.* of व
with वि) upheld, sup-
ported

विधेय *adj. m. n.* what is to
be done

विनय *m.* modesty

विना *ind.* without

विनाश *m.* destruction

विपत्ति *f.* adversity

विपद् *f.* misery, adversity
 विप्रिय *adj. m. n.* disliked;
 n. an offence
 विभव *m.* wealth, riches
 विमार्ग *m.* a wrong path,
 evil conduct
 विमुख *adj. m. n.* with the
 face turned away from
 विवत् *n.* the sky
 वियोग *m.* separation
 विराव *n.* a cry
 विरूप *adj. m. n.* deformed
 विवर *n.* a cave
 विवाह *m.* marriage
 विविध *adj. m. n.* various
 विश् 6th conj. *Parasm.* to
 enter; *with* उप, to sit
 विशुद्ध (past pass. part. of
 शुष् 4th. conj. *Parasm.*
 with वि) pure
 विशुद्धि *f.* purity
 विश्रामहेतोः *abl. or gen.*
 sing. of विश्रामहेतु *m.*
 (विश्राम *m.* rest, हेतु *m.*
 purpose), for the pur-
 pose of rest
 विश्व *n.* the universe
 विश्वकर्मान् *m.* the architect
 of the gods
 विश्वामित्र *m.* name of a sage

विश्वास *m.* confidence
 विश्वासकारण *n.* (विश्वास *m.*
 belief, कारण *n.* a reason)
 a reason for belief
 विष *n.* poison
 विष्णु *m.* the god Viṣṇu
 विहग *m.* a bird
 विहित (past pass. part. of
 धा *with* वि) done, estab-
 lished, laid down
 वीथि *f.* a road
 वीर *m.* a warrior
 वीर्य *n.* heroism, bravery,
 valour
 वृ *with* परि, to surround
 वृक्ष *m.* a tree
 वृत् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to be:
 with नि, to return: *with*
 परा, to bend back—परा-
 वृत्य having bent back;
 with प्र, to set about;
 with प्रति and नि, to
 return, to come back
 वृत्ति *f.* profession, avocation
 वृथा *ind.* in vain
 वृद्धिमत् *adj. m. n.* length-
 ening
 वृष् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to in-
 crease; *with* सम् to in-

crease, to flourish

वृन्त *n.* a stalk

वृष *m.* a bullock

वृषभध्वज *m.* Śiva

वेद *m.* Hindu sacred scriptures

वेषस् *m.* Brahmā

वेप् *1st conj. Atm.* to tremble, to quake

वैकुण्ठ *n.* name of the celestial abode of the god Viṣṇu

वैयास्य *n.* rudeness, impudence

वैर *n.* enmity

व्यथा *f.* pain

व्यसेन *n.* a difficulty; addict-
edness to anything

व्याख्येय *adj. m. n.* to be
expounded

व्याघ्र *m.* a tiger

व्याध *m.* a hunter

व्याधि *m.* sickness or disease

व्याली *f.* a tigress

व्रज् *1st conj. Parasm.* to go

व्रीहि *m.* rice of various
kinds, or grain of it

श.

शंस *1st conj. Parasm.* to
praise or tell

शंस *with आ 1st conj. Atm.*
to hope for

शकुन्तला *f.* name of a woman

शङ्क्ष *1st conj. Atm.* to suspect

शङ्का *f.* doubt

शठ *m.* a rogue

शत *n.* a hundred

शत्रु *m.* an enemy

शत्रुविग्रह *m.* hostility with
an enemy

शनैस् *ind.* slowly

शास् [शास्] *4th conj.*
Parasm. to be or
become calm, cool or
tranquil

शम्बूक *m.* name of a person

शम्भु *m.* the god Śiva

शर *m.* an arrow

शरद् *f.* autumn

शरीर *n.* the body

शरीरस्थ *adj. m. n.* living
in the body, bodily

शय्या *f.* a bed

शव *n.* a dead body

शस्त्र *n.* a weapon

शाखा *f.* a branch

शान्ता *f.* sister of Rāma

शान्ति *f.* peace

शाला *f.* an establishment;
a place

शास् to rule

शासत् (*pr. part.* of शास् to rule) ruling

शासन *n.* an order

शास्त्र *n.* a science

शिक्ष् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to learn

शिखर *m. n.* the top, summit

शिखरिन् *m.* a mountain

शिरस् *n.* the head

शिला *f.* a stone

शिव *n.* welfare, happiness

शिवालय *n.* a temple of Śiva

शिशिर *m. n.* the cold season

शिशु *m.* an infant, a child

शिष्य *m.* a pupil

शीर्ष *n.* the head

शुक *m.* a parrot

शुक्लपक्ष *m.* (शुक्ल *adj. m. n.* white, पक्ष *m.* a half of a lunar month) the bright half (of a month)

शुष् 1st conj. *Parasm.* to bewail

शुभ् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to be splendid, to become, to behave

शुभ *adj. m. n.* good, virtuous

शुष् 1st conj. *Parasm.* to dry

शूद्र *m.* a person of the lowest Hindu caste

शुद्रक *m.* name of a king

शूलिन् *m.* name of the god Śiva

शृगाल *m.* a jackal

शोभन *adj. m. n.* good

शोभा *f.* beauty

शौर्य *n.* valour

श्मशान *n.* a cemetery, a burning-place

श्याम *adj. m. n.* dark

श्यामिका *f.* impurity

श्रद्धा *f.* confidence

श्रद्धेय *adj. m. n.* credible

श्रम् [श्राम्] 4th conj.

Parasm. to be weary ;

with वि, to rest

श्रम *m.* labour

श्रवण *n.* hearing

श्रि 1st conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.* with आ, to resort to, to depend upon

श्रीमत् *adj. m. n.* prosperous

श्रीषेण *m.* a proper name

श्रु to hear

श्रुति *f.* hearing; Hindu religious books, the Vedas

श्रुतिमत् *adj. m. n.* one who knows the Vedas

श्रेष्ठ *adj. m. n.* best, supreme

श्रेयस् *adj. m. n.* superior, prosperous

श्रोतृ *m.* a hearer; *adj. m. n.*

श्लथ *adj. m. n.* loosened

छाद् *1st conj. Ātm.* to pa-negyryze, to praise

छिप् *4th conj. Parasm.* to embrace; with आ, to embrace

श्लोक *m.* a verse

श्वश्रू *f.* mother-in-law

श्वस् *ind.* to-morrow

श्वापद *m.* a beast of prey

श्वेत *adj. m. n.* white

स

संकट *n.* difficulty, per-plexity

संगत *n.* friendship, com-panionship

संगम *m.* confluence

संगीत *n.* a song, singing

संगमोत्सुक *adj. m. n.* eager for union

संघात *m.* a collection

संचलन *n.* moving to and fro

संतप्त (*past pass part.* of तप् *with सम्*) heated, op-pressed by heat

सन्देश *m.* a message

संदेह *m.* a doubt

संनिधि *m.* proximity, vici-nity

संपद् *f.* wealth, prosperity

संपर्क *m.* touch, contact

संभार *m.* preparation

संमार्जन *n.* sweeping

संश्रय *m.* resting place

संसार *m.* the world, mundane existence, the series of the transmigrations of

सखि *m.* a friend. [the soul

सखी *f.* a female friend

सगर *m.* name of a king of the solar race

सचिव *m.* minister

सत् (*pr. part.* of अस् to be) being, good; *m.* a good or virtuous man

सत्तत्त्व *n.* the real thing

सत्त्वं *n.* truth; goodness

सत्य *adj. m. n.* true; *n.* truth

सत्यम् *adv.* truly

सत्त्वरम् *adv.* speedily

सद् [सीद्] *1st conj.*

Parasm. with अव, to de-cline; with नि [निषीद्], to sit; with प्र, to favour, to be pleased

सदस् *f. n.* an assembly

सदा *ind.* always

सदाचार *m.* good conduct

सदैव (सदा+एव) *ind.* always

गृह *n.* a house
 नृ *nom.sing.maso.* of सत्
pres.part. of अस् to be
 न्या *f.* a court, an assembly
 समचित्त *adj. m.n.* (सम *adj.*
m. n. even, चित्त mind)
 even-minded, regarding
 all equally
 युद्धक्षेत्र *n.* a field of battle
 युद्ध *adj. m. n.* able, powerful
 समाज *m.* an assembly
 समुद्र *m.* the sea
 समूह *m.* a multitude; a
 crowd
 समृद्धि *f.* plenty, prosperity
 सम्यक् *adv.* well
 सरोवर *n.* a lake
 सर्प *m.* a serpent
 सर्वत्र *ind.* everywhere
 सर्वथा *ind.* wholly
 सर्वदा *ind.* always
 सवित्र *m.* the sun
 सन्नेष्टु *m.* a charioteer
 स 1st conj. *Ātm.* to endure
 सह *ind.* with
 सहचरी *f.* a female com-
 panion or mate
 ससा *ind.* at once, suddenly
 साक्षिन् *m.* a witness
 शक्यवित्तव्य *adj. m. n.* what
 should be accomplished

साधु *m.* a sage, a man of
 piety; *adj. m. n. f.* good
 साध्य *adj. m. n.* obtainable,
 possible to make
 सान्त्व 10th conj. to appease
 सामर्थ्य *n.* power
 सारङ्ग *m.* a kind of bird
 सारथि *m.* a charioteer
 सारमेय *m.* a dog.
 सार्थ *m.* a caravan, a crowd
 साशङ्क *adj. m. n.* suspicious
 साष्टाङ्गपातम् *comp. adv.*
 with prostration or fall-
 ing on the eight bodily
 members
 साहस *n.* an adventure
 सिंह *m.* a lion
 सिंहासन *n.* a throne
 सिद् [सिद्] 6th conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. to
 sprinkle
 सीता *f.* Rāma's wife
 सीमन् *f.* boundary, bounds
 सु (*prefixed to nouns*) good
 सुकृत *n.* } a virtuous or
 सुकृति *f.* } good action
 सुख *n.* happiness, ease
 सुखमात्र *adj. m. n. f.* happy,
 one who enjoys happi-
 ness
 सुखलेश *m.* (लेश *m.* an atom)
 an atom of happiness
 सुगन्धि *adj. m. n. f.* fragrant

सुचरित *n.* a virtuous or good action
 सुजन *m.* a good person, a good man
 सुमन्त्र *m.* name of Rāma's charioteer
 सुरभि *adj. m.n.f.* fragrant
 सुवर्ण *n.* gold
 सुवर्णकार *m.* a goldsmith
 सुवृत्त *adj. m. n.* virtuous, good
 सुष्ठु *ind.* well
 सुहृद् *m.* a friend
 सूक्त *n.* a Vedic hymn
 सूत्रधार *m.* the manager or chief actor in a play
 सूद *10th conj. with नि [निषूद]* to destroy
 सूद *m.* a cook
 सुनु *m.* a son
 सूर्य *m.* the sun
 सू *1st conj. Parasm.* to move: *with अनु*, to follow; *with प्र*, to spread
 सूज *5th conj. Parasm.* to abandon or create; *with अति*, to give
 सृष्टि *f.* creation
 सेना *n.* an army

सेनापति *m.* a general, commander of an army
 सेव् *1st conj. Ātm.* to serve; *with परि*, to resort to
 सैनिक *m.* a soldier
 सोत्कण्ठ *adj. m. n.* anxious
 सोम *m.* a plant used in sacrifices, or its juice
 सोमवासर *m.* Monday
 सोढ *(past pass. part. of (सह))* endured
 सौन्दर्य *n.* beauty
 स्तुति *f.* praise
 स्तेन *m.* thief
 स्त्रीरत्न *n.* a jewel amongst women
 स्था[तिष्ठ] *1st conj. Parasm.* to stand—स्थी *passive*, *with अनु*, to carry out, to act according to; *with उद्*, to get up; *with प्र*, *Ātm.* to set out, to start
 स्थान *n.* a place
 स्निह् *4th conj. Parasm.* to feel affection for
 स्निग्ध *(past pass. part. of स्निह्)* affectionate
 स्नेह *m.* affection, friendship

1st conj. *Ātm.* to throb
 1st conj. *Ātm.* to rival
 6th conj. *Parasm.* to touch
 (past pass. part. of स्पर्श) touched
 10th conj. to desire
 6th conj. *Parasm.* to throb
 1st conj. *Ātm.* to smile;
 with वि, to wonder, to be dismayed
 1st conj. *Parasm.* to remember; with वि, to forget
 स्मृति *f.* remembrance; Hindu law books
 1st conj. *Ātm.* to drop down
 म. the Creator; *adj.* *m. n.*
 कर्तव्य *n.* one's duty
 देश *m.* (स्व one's own, देश country) one's own country
 सपना *m.* a dream
 स्वर्ग *m.* Heaven
 विषय *m.* (स्व and विषय dominion) one's own dominion

स्वस्र *f.* a sister
 स्वस्ति *ind.* hail!
 स्वस्थ *adj. m. n.* patient tranquil
 स्वाद् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to taste
 स्वादु *adj. m. n. f.* delicious
 स्वामिगुणोपेत *adj. m. n.* (स्वामिन् a lord, गुण a virtue and उपेत endowed or joined with) endowed with the virtues of a lord
 स्वामिन् *m.* a lord
 स्वास्थ्य *n.* tranquillity
 स्वीय *adj. m. n.* one's own
 ह.
 हन् to kill; हन्ति ((pres 3rd pers. sing.) kills
 हरण *n.* taking away
 हरि *m.* the name of a man or the god Indra
 हरिण *m.* a deer
 हर्म्य *m.* a mansion
 हलाहल *n.* a deadly poison
 हविस् *n.* an offering
 हस 1st conj. *Parasm.* with वि, to laugh in contempt
 हस्त *m.* the hand
 हि with प्र, to send
 हित *adj. m. n.* beneficial; *n.* a benefit

| | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| हितकर <i>adj, m.n.</i> beneficial | divert one's self, to |
| हिम <i>n.</i> snow | amuse, to play |
| हुतसुख <i>m.</i> fire | हृदय <i>n.</i> the heart |
| ह 1st. conj. <i>Parasm &</i> | हे <i>ind.</i> O ! |
| <i>Ātm.</i> to carry away, | हेमन् <i>n.</i> gold |
| to take away, to remove, | होतृ <i>m.</i> a sacrificial priest |
| to captivate; <i>with</i> आ, | ह्यस् <i>ind.</i> yesterday |
| to eat, or perform a | ह्लाद् 10th conj. <i>with</i> आ, |
| sacrifice; <i>with</i> परि, to | to delight |
| dispel, to remove; <i>with</i> | ह्वे 1st. conj.- <i>Parasm. &</i> |
| प्र, to strike; <i>with</i> वि, to | <i>Ātm.</i> to call |



andon
Paras
Paras
e adj
1st
solatio
mandan
compli
साध
ount s
ount,
1st coj.
quisition
(as in
वाद10
Ātm.
accord
uj. Pa
ion s.
यं, n.
ion, goo
हति f.,
pre
न.
wic
न.

II.

A

abandon v. त्यज् 1st conj.
 Parasm., सृज् 6th conj.
 Parasm. with वि
 adj. समर्थः to be—v.
 1st conj Ātm.
 resolution s. मोक्ष m, सुक्ति f.
 abundance s. समृद्धि f.
 accomplished, what should
 साधयितव्य adj.
 account s वार्ता f.
 account, take into v ईक्ष्
 1st conj. Ātm.
 acquisition s. लाभ m.
 (as in a dramatic play)
 10th conj. Parasm.
 Ātm.
 according to v. स्या 1st
 conj. Parasm. with अनु
 s. कृति f., कर्मन् n.,
 न, n.
 good or virtuous, s.
 कृति f., सुकृत n., सुचरित
 previous—s. प्रथम-
 कृत n.
 wicked, s. दुष्कृति f.,
 कृत n.

Actor, chief, in a play s.
 सूत्रधार m.
 Actress s. नटी f.
 Addictedness to anything
 s. व्यसन n.
 Adopted as a son p. p.
 पुत्रीकृत
 Adore v. पूज् 10th conj.
 Parasm. & Ātm..
 Adorn v. भूष 10th conj.
 Parasm. & Ātm., कृ [क्रि
 pass.] with अलम्
 Adventure s. साहस n.
 Adversity s. आपद् f., विपत्ति
 f., विपद् f.
 Advice s. वचन n., उपदेश m.
 Advise v. दिक्ष् 6th conj.
 Parasm. & Ātm with उप
 Affection s. स्नेह m., प्रीति f.,
 प्रेमन् m. n.
 Affection, to feel, for v.
 स्निह् 4th conj. Parasm.,
 Affectionate adj. स्निग्ध
 Afflict v. पीड् 10th conj.
 Parasm. & Ātm.
 Afflicted p. p. दुःखित adj.
 After prep. अनन्तरम् adv.

Afterwards *adv.* पश्चात् *ind.*,
अनन्तरम् *adv.*

Again *adv.* पुनर् *ind.*

Age *s.* वयस् *n.*; old—जरा *f.*

Agitated *p. p.* पर्याकुल *adj.*

Agitated, to be, *v.* क्षुभ्
4th conj. *Parasm.*

Agree to *v.* मन् 4th conj.
Atm. with अनु

All *adj.* अखिल, सर्व *pron.*

Alms *s.* भिक्षा *f.*

Alot *adv.* उच्चैस् *ind.*

Always *adv.* नित्यम् *adv.*
सदा *ind.*, सदैव *ind.*,
सर्वदा *ind.*

Amuse one's self *v.* ह 1st
conj. *Parasm. & Atm.*
with वि

And *conj.* च *ind.*

Anger *s.* क्रोध *m.*

Angry, to be, become, *v.*
कुप् 4th conj. *Parasm.*
क्रुध् 4th conj *Parasm.*

Animal *s.* जीवम्. प्राणिन् *m.*,
भूत *n.*

Another's परकीय *adj.*

Anxiety *s.* चिन्ता *f.*, उत्कण्ठा *f.*

Anxious *adj.* सोत्कण्ठ

Apartment occupied by
women in a house *s.*
अंतःपुर *n.*

Appearance (coming to
birth) *s.* उद्गम *m.*

Appease *v.* सान्त्व 10th conj.
Parasm. & Atm.

Application *s.* उद्योग *m.*

Architect of the gods
त्वष्ट *m.*, विश्वकर्मन् *m.*

Arm *s.* बाहु *m.*

Army *s.* सेना *f.*, बल *n.*

Arrange *v.* रच 10th conj.
Parasm & Atm.

Arrived at *p. p.* प्राप्त

Arrogance *s.* मद *m.*

Arrow *s.* शर *m.*, बाण *m.*,
इषु *m.*

Art *s.* कला *f.*

As *adv.* इव *ind.*, यथा *ind.*

Ascend to *v.* रूह् 1st conj.
Parasm. with आ

Ascetic *s.* यति *m.*, योगिन् *m.*

Ascribing *s.* आरोप *m.*

Ascribing something not
real *s.* अवस्वारोप *m.*

Ask *v.* प्रच्छ [पृच्छ] 6th
conj. *Parasm.*

Asked *p. p.* पृष्ट

Assemblage of clouds *s.*
मेघजाल *n.*

Assembly *s.* सभा *f.*, सदन
f. n. समाज *m.*

from s. लेश *m.*;—of happiness s. सुखलेश *m.*
 attendant on the women's apartments s. कञ्चुकिन् *m.*
 austerity (religious) s. तपस् *n.*
 author s. कर्तृ *m. n.*
 authority s. प्रमाण *n.*
 authorize v. कृ with अधि
 autumn s. शरद् *f.*
 avarice s. लोभ *m.*
 avocation s. वृत्ति *f.*
 away with अलम् *ind.*
 axe s. परशु *m.*

B.

Bank s. तीर *n.*, पार *m.*
 bathe in v. गाह् 1st Conj. *Ātm.* with अव
 battle s. युद्ध *n.*, युध् *f.*
 bev. भू 1st Conj. *Parasm.*; भव 2nd Conj. *Parasm.*, वृत् 1st Conj. *Ātm.*, विद् 4th Conj. *Ātm.*
 bear v. वह् 1st Conj. *Parasm.* & *Ātm.*
 beast s. पशु *m.*;—of prey शपद *m.*
 beat v. तद् 10th Conj. *Parasm.* & *Ātm.*

Beating s. ताडन *n.*
 Beautiful *adj.* वरतनु, चारु
 Beautiful, to appear, v. राज् 1st Conj. *Parasm.* & *Ātm.* with वि
 Beautify v. कृ [क्रि *pass.*] with अलम्
 Beauty s. सौन्दर्य *n.* शोभा *f.*
 Become v. भू 1st Conj. *Parasm.*; (behave) शुभ् 1st Conj. *Ātm.*
 Bed s. शय्या *f.*
 Bee s. अलि *m.*, मधुकर *m.*, भ्रमर *m.*
 Before (space) *adv.* पुरः *ind.*
 Beg v. याच् 1st Conj. *Parasm.*; & *Ātm.*, मिक्ष् 1st Conj. *Ātm.*, अर्थं 10th Conj. *Ātm.*, with अमि
 Beggar s. मिक्षुक *m.*
 Begin v. रम् 1st Conj. *Ātm.* with आ
 Beginning s. आरम्भ *m.*
 Behove v. शुभ् 1st Conj. *Ātm.*
 Being *pr. part.* सत्
 Belief s. प्रत्यय *m.*, विश्वास *m.*; reason for—विश्वास-कारण *n.*
 Beloved *adj.* प्रिय, प्रियतम

- Bend back *v.* वृत् 1st Conj.
Ātm. with परा; having
 bent back परावृत्त्य
- Bend down *v.* नम् 1st Conj.
Parasm. with अव
- Beneficial *adj.* हित *p. p.*,
 हितकर *adj.*
- Benefit *s.* हित *n.*, भद्र *n.*
- Bent, to become, *v.* नम् 1st
 Conj. *Parasm.* with अव
- Best *adj.* श्रेष्ठ
- Bewail *v.* शुच 1st Conj.
Parasm.
- Bewildered *p. p.* पर्याकुल
adj. भ्रान्त *p. p.*
- Bird *s.* विहग *m.*, पक्षिन् *m.*
- Birth *s.* उद्गम *m.*, उद्भव *m.*
- Blessing *s.* आशीर्वाद *m.*
- Blow *v.* वह् 1st Conj.
Parasm. & *Ātm.*
- Blush *v.* लज्ज 6th Conj.
Ātm.
- Boat *s.* नौ *f.*;—in the
 shape of the body *s.*
 कायनौ
- Bodily members, with
 prostration of the eight.
 साष्टाङ्गपातम् *adv. comp.*
- Body *s.* देह *m.*, शरीर *n.*;
 dead—*s.* शव *n.*
- Body, living in the, *adj.*
 शरीरस्थ
- Bold *adj.* धीर
- Book *s.* पुस्तक *n.*, ग्रन्थ *m.*;
 Hindu religious—*s.* s.
 श्रुति *f.*
- Boon *s.* वर *m.*
- Bought *p. p.* क्रीत
- Boundary, bounds *s.* सीमन्त *f.*
- Bow *s.* चाप *m.*, धनुस् *n.*
- Bow *interj.* नमस् *ind.*
- Bow to *v.* नम् 1st Conj
Parasm.
- Bower *s.* मण्डप *m.*
- Boy *s.* कुमार *m.*
- Braid of hair *s.* कवरी *f.*
- Branch *s.* शाखा *f.*
- Bravery *s.* वीर्य *n.*
- Break *v.* भिद्
- Breaking *s.* भङ्ग *m.*
- Breast *s.* वक्षस् *n.*
- Brightly *adv.* उज्ज्वलम्
- Bring *v.* नी 1st Conj. *Pa-*
rasm. & *Ātm.* with आ
- Brother *s.* भ्रातृ *m.*, बान्धव *m.*
- Buffalo *s.* महिष *m.*
- Bullock *s.* वृष *m.*
- Burden *s.* भार *m.*
- Burn *v.* दह् 1st Conj.
Parasm.

at Conj. किंतु ind., परस्मै
ind., तु ind.

C

age s. पञ्जर m.
alamity s. अनिष्ट n.
all v. ह्ये 1st Conj. Parasm.
& Ātm.; (name) धा [धी
pass.] with अभि
alm, to be, v. ब्रम् [ब्राम्]
4th Conj. Parasm.
aptivate v. ह्ये 1st Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm.
apture s. ग्रहण n.
aravan s. सार्थ m.
are for v. गण् 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm., ईक्ष्
1st Conj. Ātm.
are of, to take, v. तन्त्र्
10th Conj. Ātm.
arry v. नी 1st Conj. Pa-
rasm. & Ātm.
arry out v. स्था 1st Conj.
Parasm. with अनु
ases, in many, बहुशस् ind.
aste s. वर्ण m.; जाति f;
at s. विडाल m.
ause s. कारण n.
ave s. विवर n.

Celebrate v. प्रथ् 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm.

Censurable adj. गह्यं, वचनीय
Censurable anything, s.
वचनीय n.

Censure v. निन्द् 1st Conj.
Parasm. [n.]

Censure s. निन्दा f., वचनीय
Certain adj. ध्रुव

Chamberlain s. कञ्चुकिन् m.

Chariot s. रथ m.

Charioteer s. सारथि m.,
सव्येष्ट m.

Cheat s. वञ्चक m. [pass.]

Checked, be, रुध् with नि

Cheek s. कपोल m.

Cheerfulness s. उत्साह m.

Chief adj. मुख्य, प्रधानतम

Child s. बाल m., शिशु m.,
वत्स m., डिम्भ m.

Citizen s. पौर m.

City s. नगरी f., पुरी f.

Civility s. प्रश्रय m.

Cleverness s. पटुता f.,—in
speech वाक्पटुता f.

Closely adv. दृढम्

Cloth s. वस्त्र n., वासस् n.,
—वसन n.

Cloud s. मेघ m.

Coin, gold, s. निष्क m.

Cold season s. शिशिर m. n.

- Collecting, collection *s.*
अवचय *m.*
- Collection *s.* संघात *m.*
- Colour *s.* वर्ण *m.* [and आ
Come *v.* या *with* आ or सम्
Come back *v.* द्रुत् *1st Conj.*
Ātm. *with* प्रति and नि
Come to *p. p.* प्राप्त
- Command *v.* दिश *6th Conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm. *with* आ
- Command *s.* आदेश *m.*
आज्ञा *f.*
- Commander of an army *s.*
सेनापति *m.*
- Companion *s.* वयस्य *m.*;
female—*s.* सहचरी *f.*
- Companionship *s.* संगत *n.*
- Company *s.* मेल *m.*
- Compassion *s.* कारुण्य *n.*
- Compose *v.* नी *1st Conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm. *with* प्र
- Concealed *p. p.* छन्न
- Conduct *s.* आचार *m.* ; bad
—*s.* दुराचार *m.* ; good—*s.*
सदाचार *m.* ; proper—*s.*
आचार *m.*
- Confidence *s.* विश्वास *m.* ,
श्रद्धा *f.*
- Confluence *s.* संगम *m.*
- Conjuncture (lucky) *s.* लम्-
बेला *f.*
- Conquer *v.* जि *1st Conj.*
Parasm. , *with* वि, *1st*
Conj. Ātm.
- Conquering *pr. p.* जयत्
- Conqueror *s.* जेतृ *m. n.*
- Consent to *v.* मन् *4th Conj.*
Ātm. *with* अनु
- Contact *s.* संपर्क *m.*
- Contemplate *v.* चिन्त् *10th*
Conj. Parasm. & Ātm.
- Contemplation *s.* ध्यान *n.*
- Continent *s.* द्वीप *m. n.*
- Conviction *s.* प्रत्यय *m.*
- Cook *v.* पच् *1st Conj. Pa-*
rasm. & Ātm.
- Cook *s.* सूद *m.*
- Cool, to be or become, *v.*
धम् [धाम्] *4th Conj.*
Parasm.
- Copy *s.* प्रतिकृति *f.*
- Corn *s.* धान्य *n.*
- Coronation *s.* अभिषेक *m.*
- Cotton *s.* तूल *m.*
- Counsel *s.* उपदेश *m.*
- Counsellor *s.* अमात्य *m.* ,
धीसचिव *m.*

Count v. गण् 10th Conj.
 Parasm. & Ātm.
 Country s. देश m., राष्ट्र n.,
 जनपद m. one's own—
 स्वदेश m.
 Courage s. दृति f.
 Court s. सभा f.
 Courtesy s. प्रश्रय m.
 Cover v. आप् with वि
 Covered p. p. छन्न
 Covering s. आवरण n.
 Covet v. लुभ् 4th Conj.
 Parasm.
 Cow s. धेनु f.
 Cowpen s. गोष्ठ m. n.
 Create v. सृज् 6th Conj.
 Parasm., मा with निर्.
 Creation s. सृष्टि f.
 Creator s. धातु m., स्रष्टृ m.,
 प्रलम्भ m.:—of the world
 s. जगत्कर्तृ m.
 Creature s. भूत n.
 Credible adj. श्रद्धेय
 Creeper s. कता f.; bower
 of—s. स. कतागृह n.
 Cross v. च 1st Conj.
 Parasm.
 Crow s. वायस m.
 Crowed s. सार्थ m., समूह m.

Crown, to अभिषेक्तुम् inf.

Cry v. रुद्

Cry s. विराग m.

Crying s. रोदन n.

Curious adj. विचित्र

Current s. प्रवाह m.

Cut off, be, छिद् pass.

D.

Dance v. नृत् 4th Conj.

Parasm.

Dance } s. नृत्य n.
 Dancing }

Danger s. भीति f.

Dark adj. श्याम

Darkness s. तमस n.

Daughter s. कन्या f., पुहित
 f., आत्मजा f.

Daughter-in-law s. वधू f.

Day s. दिन n.

Day, by, दिवा ind.

Dear, very, } adj. प्रेयस
 Dearer }

Dearest adj. प्रियतम

Dearth s. दुर्भिक्ष n.

Death s. मृत्यु m.

Debtor s. अधमर्ण m.

Deceit s. कपट n.

- Decline v. सद् [सीद्] 1st
Conj. Parasm. with अव
- Decreasing pr. p. क्षयिन् adj.
- Deed s. कृति f., चरित n;
good—s. शुभा कृतिः, शुभं
चरितम्, पराक्रम m., विक्रम m.
- Deer s. हरिण m., मृग m.
- Defeat v. जि with परा 1st
Conj. Ātm.
- Defence s. रक्षण n.
- Defender s. रक्षितृ m.
- Deformed adj. विरूप
- Deity s. देवता f.
- Delicious adj. स्वादु
- Delight v. ह्लाद् 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. with आ
- Delight, giving, to s.
अनुरक्षण n.
- Delighted, be, v. सुद् 1st
Conj. Ātm. with प्र
- Delighting adj. आह्लादक
- Demon s. असुर m.
- Depart v. गम् 1st Conj.
Parasm. with निर्
- Departure s. गमन n.
- Depend upon v. श्रि 1st
Conj. Parasm. & Ātm
with आ
- Dependent adj. परवत्
- Derive v. गम् 1st Conj.
Parasm. with भि, लम्
1st Conj. Ātm.
- Descend v. तृ 1st Conj.
Parasm. with अव
- Descending pr. p. अवतरत्
- Describe v. वर्ण् 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm.
- Deserve v. अर्ह् 1st Conj.
Parasm.
- Deserving person or thing
s. पात्र n.
- Desire v. स्पृह् 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm., वान्छ्
1st Conj. Parasm., अर्थ्
10th Conj. Ātm. with प्र
- Desire s. अभिलाष m., लोभ
m., काम m.
- Desired p. p. इष्ट
- Desist v. रम् with वि 1st
Conj. Parasm.
- Despise v. धीर् 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. with अव
- Destroy v. सूद् 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. with
नि [निषूद्]
- Destruction s. अत्यय m.
- Development s. विकास m.

rote s. सक्त *m.*
 motion s. सक्ति *f.*
 pour v. भद् 2nd Conj.
 Parasm., भक्ष 10th Conj.
 Parasm & Ātm.
 v. मृ 6th Conj. Ātm.
 difficulty s. संकट *n.*, दुर्ग *n.*,
 मयसन *n.*
 v. खन् 1st Conj. Pa-
 rasm. & Ātm. with उद्
 ligent *adj.* दक्ष
 Dinner s. भोजन *n.*
 Direct v. दिश 6th Conj. pa-
 rasm. & Ātm. with आ
 Direction s. निर्देश *m.*;
 (quarter) दिश *f.*
 disadvantage s. अनर्थ *m.*
 Disc s. बिम्ब *n.*
 Discharge *a.* अस् 4th Conj.
 Parasm., क्षिप् 6th Conj.
 Parasm. & Ātm., मुच
 [मुञ्च] 6th Conj. Pa-
 rasm. & Ātm.
 Disease s. व्याधि *m.*
 Disliked *p.p.* विप्रिय *adj.*,
 अप्रिय *adj.*
 dismayed, be, *a.* स्मि 1st
 Conj. Ātm. with वि

Dispel v. ह 1st Conj. Pa-
 rasm. & Ātm. with परि
 Disposition s. प्रकृति *f.*
 Disregard v. धीर 10th Conj.
 Parasm & Ātm. with अव
 Distant *adj.* दूर
 Distress s. क्लेश *m.*
 Divert oneself v. ह 1st
 Conj. Parasm. & Ātm.
 with वि
 Diverted, be, v. रम् 1st
 Conj. Ātm.
 Divine *adj.* भगवत्
 Do v. कृ, पद् 4th Con Ātm.
 with प्रति
 Doer s. कर्तृ *m. n.*
 Dog s. सारमेय *m.*
 Doing *pr.p.* कुर्वत् Parasm.,
 कुर्वाण Ātm.
 Dominion s. विषय *m.*, one's
 own—s. स्वविषय *m.*
 Done *p.p.* विहित [विधेय
 Done, what is to be, *adj.*
 Done, what should be, *adj.*
 कर्तव्य
 Donor s. दातृ *m. n.*
 Door s. द्वार *n.*; a king's—s.
 राजद्वार *n.*
 Doubt s. शङ्का *f.*, संदेह *m.*
 Drama s. नाटक *n.*

Drawn *p.p.* आकृत

Dreadful *adj.* दारुण

Drink *v.* पा [पिब] 1st Conj. *Parasm.*

Driving *pr p.* चोदयत

Drop *v.* गच्छ 1st Conj. *Pa-rasm.*

Drop down *v.* संक्ष 1st Conj. *Ātm.*

Drop *s.* बिन्दु *m.*

Dry *v.* शुष् 4th Conj. *Pa-rasm.*

Dug *p. p.* उत्खात

Dust *s.* पांशु *m.*, रजस *n.*

Duty *s.* धर्म *m.*, one's—*s.* स्वकृत्य *n.*

Dwell *v.* वस 1st Conj. *Pa-rasm.*

Dwelling *pr. p.* वसत

Dwelt *p.p.* अधूषिवस *perf. part.*

E

Eager for union *adj.* संगमोत्सुक

Earth *s.* पृथ्वी *f.*, the—*s.* महि *f.*, पृथ्वी *f.*, वसुधा *f.*, भूमि *f.*, मेदिनी *f.*

Ease *s.* सुख *n.*

East *s.* प्राची *f.*

Eat *v.* अद् 2nd Conj *Pa-rasm.*, अक्ष 10th Conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.*, ह 1st Conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.* with आ

Educate *v.* नी 1st Conj. *Pa-rasm. & Ātm.* with वि

Effort *s.* यत्न *m.*, आयास *m.*

Elder *adj.* ज्येष्ठ

Elephant *s.* गज *m.*, नाग *m.*

Elephant, the young of an *s.* करभक *m.*

Embrace *v.* श्लिष 4th Conj. *Parasm.*, श्लिष with आ, कुक्ष 4th Conj. *Parasm.*

Endowed *p. p.* उपेत;—with the virtues of a lord स्वामिगुणोपेत *adj.*

Endure *v.* सह 1st Conj. *Ātm.*

Endured *p. p.* सोढ

Enemy *s.* अरि *m.* शत्रु *m.*, रिपु *m.*; great—*s.* महारिपु *m.*,—of the gods *s.* असुर *m.*

Energy *s.* उत्साह *m.*

Engaged, be, *v.* रभ् 1st Conj. *Ātm.* with आ

England *s.* अङ्गलभूमि *f.*

Englishman *s.* अङ्गल *m.*, आङ्गलभौम *m.* [*m.*]

Enjoyment (sensual) *s.* भोग

ally s. वैर *n.*
 ally interj. अलख *ind.*
 ally v. विश् 6th Conj.
 ally *Parasm.*
 ally p. p. प्रविष्ट
 ally adj. तुल्य
 ally v. मद् [माद्] 4th Conj.
 ally *Parasm. with प्र*
 ally blished p. p. विहित
 ally blishing s. प्रवर्तन *n.*,
 ally विद्यापन *n.*
 ally blishment s. शाला *f.*
 ally adv. अपि *ind.*
 ally adj. सम
 ally -minded adj. समचित्त
 ally ent s. अर्थ *m.*
 ally anywhere adv. सर्वत्र *ind.*
 ally idence s. प्रमाण *n.*
 ally il s. अनर्थ *m.*, अनिष्ट *n.*
 ally amine v. ईक्ष् 1st Conj.
 ally *Atm. with परि, मृश् 6th*
 ally Conj. *Parasm. with वि*
 ally aminer s. प्राश्निक *m.*
 ally cavate v. खन् 1st Conj.
 ally *Parasm. & Atm. with उद्*
 ally change v. दा [यद्] 1st
 ally Conj. *Parasm. with प्रति*
 ally ecution (performance)
 ally s. अनुष्ठान *n.*

Exertion s. उद्यम *m.* उद्योग
m.; like--*adj.* उद्यमसम
 Expect v. ईक्ष् 1st Conj.
Atm. with अप
 Experience v. भू 1st Conj.
Parasm. with अनु
 Exploit s. पराक्रम *m.*
 Expose v. कृ [क्रि *pass.*]
with आविस्
 Expounded, to be, *adj.*
 व्याख्येय
 Extol. v. वर्ण् 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Atm. श्लाघ
 1st Conj. *Atm.*
 Eye s. नेत्र *n.*, नयन *n.*,
 चक्षुस् *n.*

F.

Face, with the turned
 away from *adj.* विमुख
 Faint v. मुह् 4th Conj. *Pa-*
rasm.
 Faint away v. मूर्च्छे 1st
 Conj. *Parasm.*
 Faithless *adj.* अविश्वास्य
 Fall v. पत 1st Conj. *Pa-*
rasm.
 Fall, falling s. पात *m.*
 Fall off v. मद् [माद्] 4th
 Conj. *Parasm. with प्र*
 Fallen p. p. पतित

- Falling s. पतन *n.*
 Falsehood s. असत्य *n.*,
 अनृत *n.*
 Fame s. कीर्ति *f.*, यशस् *n.*
 Family s. गोत्र *n.*, born of
 a good—*adj.* कुलीन
 Family-man s. कुटुम्बिन् *m.*
 Famine s. दुर्भिक्ष *n.*
 Famous *adj.* यशस्व
 Far *adv.* दूरम्
 Fate s. विधि *m.*
 Father s. जनक *m.*, पितृ *m.*
 Fatigue of a journey s.
 अध्वखेद *m.*
 Fault s. अपराध *m.*; small—
 s. अपराधलव *m.*
 Favour *v.* सद् [सीद्] 1st
 Conj. *Parasm.* with प्र
 Favour s. प्रसाद *m.*, कृपा
f.;—of seeing दृष्टिप्रसाद
m.
 Fear s. भय *n.*, भीति *f.*
 Fear, causing, *adj.* भयंकर
 Feel *v.* भू 1st Conj. *Parasm.*
 with अनु (*Imp. sing.*)
 2nd pers. sing. *imp.* of
 the causal form of भू,
 भावय
 Feeling (view) s. अति *f.*
 Female beloved s. कान्ता *f.*
 Festival s. महोत्सव *m.*
 Festive occasion s. उत्सव
m.
 Field s. क्षेत्र *n.*
 Field of battles s. समराङ्गण *n.*
 Fierce *adj.* चण्ड
 Fight *v.* युध् 4th Conj. *Ātm.*
 Fill *v.* भृ 1st Conj. *Parasm.*
 & *Ātm.*, पूर 10th Conj.
Parasm. & *Ātm.*
 Fire s. अग्नि *m.*, हुतभुज *m.*,
 अनल *m.*
 Firmly *adv.* दृढम्
 First *adj.* प्रथम;—day of a
 lunar fortnight s. प्रतिपद्
f.
 First, at, पुरा *ind.*
 Fish s. मत्स्य *m.*
 Flatter *v.* कथ् 1st Conj.
Ātm.
 Flesh s. मांस *n.*
 Flourish (increase) *v.* वृध्
 1st Conj. *Ātm.* with सम्
 Flow *v.* वह् 1st Conj.
Parasm. & *Ātm.*
 Flow s. प्रवाह *m.*
 Flow together *v.* गम् with
 सम् 1st Conj. *Ātm.*
 Flower s. कुसुम *n.*; having
 —s. *adj.* पुष्पधारिन्
 Flowered *p. p.* पुष्पित *adj.*
 Fly *v.* डी 1st Conj. *Ātm.*
 Fly up *v.* पठ् 1st Conj.
Parasm. with उद्

- Follow v. सू 1st Conj. Pa-
 rasm. with अनु, गस् 1st
 Conj. Parasm. with अनु
 Follower of the Nyāya s.
 नैयायिक m.
 Food s. अन्न n.
 Fool s. मूर्ख m.; a hundred
 —s. मूर्खशत n.
 Foot s. पाद m.
 Foot of a tree s. मूल n.
 Foot-soldier s. पत्ति m.
 For prep. कृते ind.
 Forest s. अरण्य n., वन n.,
 अटवी f.; living in—adj.
 वनवासिन्; one dwelling
 in a—s. वनौकस m.
 Forget v. स्मृ 1st Conj. Pa-
 rasm. with वि
 Forgive v. क्षम् 1st Conj.
 Ātm. क्षम् [क्षाम्] 4th
 Conj. Parasm.
 Forgiveness s. क्षमा f.
 Form, change of, s विकार m.
 Form, having, adj. मूर्तिमत्
 Formerly adv. पुरा ind.
 Fortune s. दैव n.
 Found out p.p. निरूपित. [n.
 Four, collection of, s. चतुष्टय
 Fragrant adj. सुरभि, सुगन्धि
 Fragrant, made, p.p. वासित
 Fraud s. कपट n.,
 Frequently adv. अनेकशस्
 ind.
 Friend s. मित्र n. वयस्य m.,
 सुहृद् m., सखि m.
 female—s. सखी f.
 Friendship s. स्नेह m., संगत
 n., मित्रता f.
 Frightful adj. भयंकर
 Front, in adv. पुरतस् ind.
 Fructify v. फल 1st Conj.
 Parasm.
 Fruit s. फल n.
 Fruit-eater adj. फलाशिन्
 Fruitless adj. निष्फल
 Fuel s. इन्धन n.
 Fulfilled, be v. फल 1st
 Conj. Parasm.
 Future adj. भाविन्
 G.
 Gallop v. पत् 1st conj. Pa-
 rasm. with उद्
 Gandharva s. गन्धर्व m.
 Ganges s. गङ्गा f. भागीरथी f.,
 Garden s. उद्यान n. उपवन n.
 Garland s. माला f.
 Gathering s. अवचय m.
 General s. सेनापति m.

- Generally *adv.* प्रायश्च *ind.*
 Get *v.* लभ् 1st Conj. *Atm.*
 Get up *v.* स्था [तिष्ठ] 1st
 Conj. *Parasm.* with उद्
 Ghee *s.* घृत *n.* [कुनारी] *f.*
 Girl's. कन्या *f.*, नन्दिनी *f.*
 Give *v.* दा [यच्छ] 1st Conj.
Parasm. दा with प्र, सूज्
 6th Conj. *Parasm.* with
 भति
 Given, to be, or to be given
 in marriage *adj.* प्रदेय
 Giver *s.* दातु *m. n.*
 Glean *v.* उब्ध 6th Conj.
Parasm.
 Glory *s.* यशस् *n.*
 Go *v.* गम् [गच्छ] 1st Conj.
Parasm., चर् 1st Conj.
Parasm., चर् 1st Conj.
Parasm., वञ् 1st Conj.
Parasm.
 Go after *v.* गम् [गच्छ] 1st
 Conj. *Parasm.* with भञ्
 Go together *v.* गम् [गच्छ]
 with सम् 1st Conj. *Atm.*
 Goat *s.* भज *m.*
 God *s.* ईश्वर *m.*, देव *m.*; a god
 दिवौकस् *m.* देव *m.*—
 of wealth *s.* कुबेर *m.*;—of
 love *s.* मदन *m.*; wife of
 Madana *s.* रति *f.*
 Goddess *s.* देवी *f.*
 Goer *s.* गन्तु *m. n.*
 Going *pr. p.* गच्छत्;—to a
 holy place *adj.* क्षेत्रगमिन्
 Going *s.* गति *f.*
 Gold *s.* सुवर्ण *n.*, काष्ठन *n.*
 हेमन् *n.*
 Goldsmith *s.* सुवर्णकार *m.*
 Gone *p. p.* गत, यात
 Good *s.* कल्याण *n.*; *adj.*
 शोभन
 Good man or person *s.* सत्
m., सुजन *m.*
 Goodness *s.* सत्त्व *n.*
 Grace *s.* प्रसाद *m.*
 Gradually *adv.* क्रमेण *instr.*
sing. of क्रम
 Grandson *s.* नप्तु *m.*
 Grass *s.* तृण *n.*
 Gratitude *s.* कृतज्ञता *f.*
 Great *adj.* महत्, पर; very-
adj. परम, भूयस्;—king
 महाराज *m.*
 Greater *adj.* भूयस्
 Greatest *adj.* पर
 Greatly *adv.* अतीव *ind.*

Greatness s. प्रकर्ष m.

महिमन् m.

Greed s. तृष्णा f.

Ground s. भूमि f.

Grow s. रुह् 1st Conj. Pa-

rasm. रुह् with प्र

Guest s. अतिथि m.

Guide s. मार्गोपदेष्टृ m.,

मार्गदर्शक m.

Guilty adj. अपराधिन्

H.

Habitation s. वास m.

Hail interj. स्वस्ति ind.

Hampered p. p. कुण्ठित

Hand s. कर m., पाणि m.,

हस्त m.

Handful s. मुष्टि m.

Handsome adj. दर्शनीय,

वरतज्जु

Happen v. पत् 1st Conj.

Parasm. with आ;—ed

p. p. आपतित

Happiness s. सुख n., उरसाह

m., शिव n.; he who

enjoys—adj. सुखभाज्

Happy adj. सुखभाज्,

कुशलिन्, निर्वृतिमत्

Happy, feel, v. रस् 1st

Conj. Ātm.

Harm s. अपाय m., आहित n.

Hasten v. त्वर् 1st Conj. Ātm.

Hater s. द्वेष्टृ m., n.

Head s. शीर्ष n., शिरस् n.,

मूर्धन् m.

Heap s. राशि m.

Hear v. श्रु

Hearer s. श्रोतृ m., n.

Hearing s. श्रुति f.

Heart s. हृदय n., अन्तरात्मन्

m., अन्तःकरण n.

Heaven s. स्वर्ग m.

Helpless adj. अशरण

Hence adv. अतः ind.

Herd s. यूय n.

Herdsman s. गोप m.

Here adv. अत्र ind., इह ind.

Hermitage s. आश्रम m.

Heroism s. वीर्य n.

Hog s. वराह m.

Hold v. ह 10th Conj.

Parasm. & Ātm.

Holding s. अवलम्बन n.

Holy adj. पूत p. p., पुण्य

Home s. गृह n.

Honey s. मधु n.

Honour, your, सवत् pron.

Hope v. षंस with आ 1st

Conj. Ātm.

- Hope s. आशा f.
 Horse s. अश्व m., रथ्य m.
 Hostility s. विग्रह m.,—with
 an enemy s. शत्रुविग्रह m.
 Hot adj. चण्ड ; to be—v.
 तप् 1st Conj. Parasm.
 Hotr s. होतृ m. sacrificial
 priest
 House s. गृह n. सञ्चन n.
 However Conj. परम् ind, तु
 ind.
 Human being s. मानव m.
 Hundred s. शत n.
 Hungry adj. क्षुधित
 Hunter s. व्याध m.
 Husband s. बल्लभ m., रमण
 m., भर्तृ m.;—'s brother
 s. देवृ m.;—'s brother's
 wife s. यातृ f.;—'s sister
 s. ननान्द f.
 Husbandman s. कृषीवल m.
 Hut s. उटज m.
 Hymn, Vedic, s. सूक्त n.

I.

- I pron. अस्मद्
 Idol s. मूर्ति f.
 If Conj. यदि ind.
 Ignorance s. अज्ञान n.
 Illiterate person s.
 अपण्डित m.

- Image s. मूर्ति f., प्रतिकृति f.
 Immersed p. p. निमग्न
 Immutable adj. अक्षर
 Impatient, be, v. त्वर 1st,
 Conj. Ātm.
 Impeded p. p. कुण्ठित
 Importunity s. निर्वन्ध m.
 Impudence s. वैराग्य n.
 Impurity s. श्यामिका f.
 Inciting s. प्रवर्तन n.
 Increase v. वृध् 1st Conj.
 Ātm., वृध् with सम्
 India, native of, s.
 भारतवर्षीय m.
 Indicate v. दिश 6th Conj.
 Parasm. & Ātm. with निर
 Industry s. उद्यम m.
 Infant s. शिशु m.
 Injury s. अहित n.
 Innumerable adj. असंख्येय
 Insignificant adj. क्षुद्र
 Insolence s. मद m.
 Intellect s. मति f. बुद्धि f.
 Intelligence s. वार्ता f.;—
 about one's beloved s.
 प्रियाप्रवृत्ति f.
 Intelligent adj. मेधविन्
 Intensity s. प्रकर्ष m.
 Intoxication s. मद m.

Invite v. मन्त्र 10th Conj.

Ātm. with नि

Invoke v. हे 1st Conj. Pa-

rasm. & Ātm. with आ

Island s. द्वीप m. n.

J.

Jar s. घट m.

Jackal s. शृगाल m., जम्बूक m.

Jealousy s. अक्षमा f.

Jewel s. मणि m., रत्न n;—

amongst women s. स्त्री-
रत्न n.

Jeweller s. मणिकार m.

Join v. गम् with सम् 1st
Conj. Ātm.

Joined p. p. युक्त

Joined, having, मिलित्वा
ind. past. part.

Joined with p. p. प्रपन्न,
उपेत

Juice s. रस m.

Justice, court of, s. न्याय-
सभा f.

K.

Karpūratilaka, near, कर्पूर-
तिलकसमीपम् adv.

Kill v. हन्

Killing s. वध m.

Kind s. जाति f.

Kindness s. कारुण्य n.

King s. नृप m., नृपति m.,
पार्थिव m., भूप m., भूभृत्
m., राजन् m.

Kingdom s. राज्य n.

Know v. बुध् 1st Conj.

Parasm. & Ātm., गम्
1st Conj. Parasm. with
अव, ज्ञा

Knowing the Brahman
adj. ब्रह्मविद्

Knowledge s. ज्ञान n.

L.

Labour s. श्रम m.

Laid down p. p. विहित

Lake s. कसार m., सरस् n.

Lame adj. खञ्ज

Lamp s. दीप m.

Land s. भूमि f.

Laugh in contempt v.
हस 1st Conj. Parasm.
with वि

Lawbook. Hindu, s. स्मृति f.

Lead v. नी 1st Conj. Pa-
rasm & Ātm.

Leader s. नायक m.

Leaf s. पत्र n.

Learn v. शिक्ष् 1st. Conj.
Ātm., पठ् 1st Conj. Pa-
rasm.

- Learned *adj.* विद्वत्
 Learnedness *s.* विद्वत्त्व *n.*
 Learnings *s.* विद्या *f.*, विद्वत्त्व *n.*
 Leather *s.* चर्मन् *n.*
 Leave, leave off *v.* मुच्
 [मुञ्च] 6th Conj. Pa-
 rasm. & Ātm., त्यज् 1st
 Conj. Parasm.
 Leave, to take, (as at the
 time of departure) *v.*
 प्रच्छ् [पृच्छ्] with आ
 6th Conj. Ātm.
 Leaving *s.* त्याग *m.*
 Left *p. p.* मुक्त
 Lengthening *pr. p.* वृद्धिमत्
adj.
 Lessening *pr. p.* क्षयिन् *adj.*
 Lesson *s.* पाठ *m.*
 Lie *s.* असत्य *n.*
 Life *s.* जीव *m.*, जीवित *n.*
 प्राण *m. plur.*
 Lift up *s.* ह 1st Conj. Pa-
 rasm. & Ātm. with उद्
 Light *s.* प्रकाश *m.*, प्रभा *f.*,
 कान्ति *f.*, तेजस् *n.*
 Lightning *s.* विद्युत् *f.*
 Like *v.* नन्द् 1st Conj. Pa-
 rasm. with अभि
 Liked, be, *v.* रुच् 1st Conj.
 Ātm.
 Liking अभिरुचि *f.*
 Limb *s.* गात्र *n.*
 Lion *s.* सिंह *m.*
 Little *adj.* अल्प, प्रतनु
 Littleness *s.* लघिमन् *m.*
 Live *v.* जीव् 1st Conj. Pa-
 rasm.; वस् 1st Conj. Pa-
 rasm.
 Livelihood *s.* जीविका *f.*
 Load *s.* भार *m.*
 Long *adj.* दीर्घ, गुरु
 Long (time) *adj.* चिर; *adv.*
 चिरस् *ind* ; as—as *adv.*
 यावत् *ing.*
 Longing *s.* उत्कण्ठा *f.*
 Long-lived *adj.* आयुष्मत्
 Loosened *p. p.* श्लथ *adj.*
 Lord *s.* प्रभु *m.*, स्वामिन् *m.*
 Lotus *s.* कमल *n.*, पद्म *n.*
 Love *s.* प्रीति *f.*, स्नेह *m.*, प्रेमन्
m. n., अनुराग *m.*, अनुरक्ति *f.*
 Lover *s.* रमण *m.*, वल्लभ *m.*
 M.
 Machine *s.* यन्त्र *n.*
 Mad, to be, *v.* मद् [माद्]
 4th Conj. Parasm.
 Made *p. p.* कृत, निर्मित
 Magnanimous person *s.*
 महात्मन् *m.*

Maid } s. दासी f.
 Maid-servant }
 Maintain v. मन्त्र 4th Conj.
 Ātm.
 Majestic ad. भगवत्
 Make v. 2nd pres. sing.
 imp. भावय
 Make, possible to, adj. साध्य
 Man s. जन m., नर m., पुरुष
 m., नृ m., मानव m.;
 learned—s. पण्डित m.;
 old—s. जठर m., वृद्ध m.;
 —of piety s. साधु m.; rich
 —s. धनिक m.; wise—
 s. प्रज्ञ m., बुध m.
 Manager in a play s.
 सूत्रधार m.
 Mango (fruit) s. आम्र n.
 Manifest v. कृ with आविष्ट
 Manner s. रीति f.
 Manner, in that, adv. तथा
 ind.; in this—adv. इत्थम्
 ind.; in what—adv.
 कथम् ind; in which—
 (relative) adv. यथा ind.;
 —of leading life s. चरित
 Mansion s. हर्म्य n. [n.
 Many adj. बहु
 Marked out p. p. निरूपित

Marriage s. विवाह m.
 Marry v. नी 1st Conj. Pa-
 rasm. & Ātm. with परि
 Master s. अधिपति m., मर्तृ m.
 Mat s. कट m.
 Mate s. सहचरी f.
 Mean adj. क्षुद्र
 Medicine s. अगद m., औषध
 n.
 Meditation s. ध्यान n.,
 आध्यान n.
 Mendicant s. याचक m.
 Merciful adj. कारुणिक
 Merit s. पुण्य n., गुण m.
 one who appreciates
 —adj. गुणज्ञ
 Meritorious adj. गुणवत्,
 गुणिन्
 Message s. संदेश m.
 Messenger s. दूत m.
 Miles, two, s. क्रोश m.;
 eight—s. योजन n.
 Mind v. गण् 10th Conj.
 Parasm. & Ātm.
 Mind s. चित्त n., मनस् n.
 Minister s. सचिव m.
 Ministry s. प्रकृति f.
 Misdeed s. दुष्कृति f.
 Miser s. कदर्य m.
 Misery s. दुःख n., विपद् f.

- Modesty s. विनय *m.*
 Monday s. सोमवासर *m.*
 Money s. द्रव्य *n.*, —given to
Brāhmaṇas s. दक्षिणा *f.*
 Monkey s. कपि *m.*
 Month s. मास *m.*; four—s
 or fourfold month
 मासचतुष्टय *n.*
 Month, bright half of a, s.
 शुक्लपक्ष *m.*
 Moon s. चन्द्र *m.*, चन्द्रमस
m., इन्दु *m.*
 Moonlight s. कौमुदी *f.*,
 ज्योत्स्ना *f.*
 Morning, in the, *adv.*
 प्रातर *ind.*
 Mother s. जननी *f.*, मातृ *f.*
 Mother-in-law s. श्वश्रू *f.*
 Motionless *adj.* निश्चेष्ट
 Mount *v.* रुह् 1st *Conj.*
Parasm. with आ
 Mountain s. गिरि *m.*, पर्वत
m., शिखरिन् *m.*
 Mouth s. मुख *n.*
 Move *v.* i. स्र 1st *Conj.*,
Parasm.; चल् 1st *Conj.*
Parasm.
 Moving to and fro s.
 संचलन *n.*

- Mud s. पट्ट *m.*
 Multiplicity s. बाहुल्य *n.*
 Multitude s. समूह *m.*
 Music s. संगीत *n.*
 N.
 Nail s. नख *n.*
 Name *v.* धा [धी *pass.*]
 with अभि
 Name s. अभिधान *n.*, नामन्
n.
 Name, by, namely, नाम *ind.*
 Nation s. राष्ट्र *n.*
 Natural *adj.* प्रकृतिसिद्ध
 Nature s. प्रकृति *f.*
 Neck s. कण्ठ *m.*
 Nectar s. अमृत *n.*; —in the
 form of knowledge s.
 ज्ञानामृत *n.*
 Neglect. *v.* ईक्ष् 1st *Conj.*
Atm. with उप
 Net s. जाल *n.*
 New *adj.* नव
 News s. वार्ता *f.*
 Nichais, called, *adj.*
 नीचैराख्य
 Night s. रजनी *f.*, निशा *f.*,
 रात्रि *f.*, तमिस्रा *f.*
 Noble *adj.* भवदात *p. p.*
 Nobly *adv.* उच्चैश्च *ind.*
 Not *adv.* न *ind.*; (prohi-
 bitive) मा *ind.*

Not ground s. अभूमि f.

Nourish v. पुष्ट 4th Conj.
Parasm.

Nyāya follower of, s.
नैयायिक m.

O.

O interj. हे ind., रेरे ind.

Obey v. रुष्ट 4th Conj. Ātm.
with अनु.

Oblation (food) s. बलि m.

Observe v. लक्ष् 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. with.
सम्

Obstacle s. विघ्न m.

Obstructed p. p. प्रतिहत

Obstruction s. आवरण n.

Obtain v. गम् 1st Conj.
Parasm. with अधि, विद्
[विन्दु] 6th Conj. Pa-
rasm. & Ātm., लभ् 1st
Conj. Ātm., आप्, आप्
with अव or प्र

Obtain, difficult to adj.
दुराप

Obtainable adj. साध्य

Obtaining s. लाभ m.

Occurrence (event) s. अर्थ
m.

Ocean s. उदधि m.

Offence s. विप्रिय n.

Offending adj. अपराधिन्

Offer v. दा [यच्छ] 1st Conj
Parasm.

Offering s. हविस् n., बलि m.

Officer, king's राजपुरुष m.

Often adv. बहुशस् ind.

Oh interj. हे ind., रेरे ind.

Old adj. वृद्ध (man)

Once, at, adv. सहसा ind.

One adj. एक pron.

Only adv. एव ind.

Or Conj. अथवा ind., वा
ind., उत ind.

Order v- दिक्ष् 6th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. with आ

Order s. शासन n., आज्ञा f.

Ornament s. अलंकार m.,
भूषण n.

Out of prep. बहिस् ind.

Overcome v. लङ् 1st Conj.
Ātm.

Overcome } p.p. अभि-
Overpowered } भूत

Owe v. ऋ 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm.

Own, one's adj. स्वीय,
आत्मीय, स्व pron.

P.

Pain s. क्लेश m., न्यथा f.,
पीडा f.; to give—to v.

पीड् 10th Conj. Parasm. & Ātm.; to inflict—on v.
 तुड् 6th Conj. Parasm.
 Palace s. प्रासाद m.
 Palate s. तालु n.
 Pardon v. क्षम् [क्षाम्] 4th Conj. Parasm.
 Pardon s. क्षमा f.
 Parents s. पितरौ du. of पितृ m.
 Parrot s. शुक m.
 Part, the first, s. पूर्वार्ध m.; the second or latter—s. परार्ध m.
 Particle s. लव m.
 Passing away s. अत्यय m.
 Path, wrong, s. विमार्ग m.
 Patient adj. स्वस्थ
 Peace s. स्वास्थ्य n., शान्ति f.
 Peacock s. मयूर m.
 Pearl s. मुक्ता f., मौक्तिक n.
 People s. जन m., लोक m.
 Perfect adj. निरतिशय
 Performance s. अनुष्ठान n.
 Peril v. भय n., संकट n.
 Perish v. नश् 4th Conj. Parasm. ध्वंस 1st Conj. Ātm.
 Perished p. p. नष्ट
 Permission s. अनुज्ञा f.
 Perplexity s. संकट n.

Person s. जन m.; respectable—s. आर्य m., wicked—s. निशाचर m., राक्षस m.;—who is a slave s. दासजन m.
 Philosopher, metaphysical, s. ब्रह्मविद् adj.
 Pilgrim s. यात्रिक m.
 Pit s. गर्त f.
 Place v. घा [pass घी] with नि
 Place s. स्थान n.; (establishment) s. शाळा f.
 Place, in another, adv. अन्यत्र ind.
 Place of residence s. वसति f.
 Placed p. p. निवेशित
 Plant, creeping, s. लता f.
 Planting s. आरोपण n.
 Play v. क्रीड् 1st Conj. Parasm., ह् 1st Conj. Parasm. & Ātm. with वि
 Play s. क्रीडा f.; (drama) s. नाटक n.
 Please v. प्री [प्रीण्] 10th Conj. Parasm. & Ātm., रुच् 1st Conj. Ātm.
 Pleased p. p. प्रसन्न; be—v. तुष्ट 4th Conj. Parasm., सद् [सीद्] 1st Conj. Parasm. with प्र
 Pleasing s. अनुरजन n., आराधन n.

Pleasure s. रति *f.*, सुख *n.*
 Plentiful *adj.* प्रभूत
 Plenty s. समृद्धि *f.*
 Plough v. कृष् 1st Conj.
Parasm. & 6th Conj. Pa-
rasm. & Ātm.
 Plunged in *p. p.* निमग्न
 Poet s. कवि *m.* lord of—s,
 chief of—s s. कवीश *m.*
 Poison s. विष *n.*
 Poison, deadly, s. हलाहल *n.*
 Politics s. नीति *f.*
 Pollen s. रजस् *n.*
 Polluted *p. p.* दूषित
 Pond, small, s. पद्मल *m. n.*
 Poor *adj.* दरिद्र
 Potter s. कुम्भकार *m.*
 Poverty s. दारिद्र्य *n.*
 Power s. प्रभाव *m.* सामर्थ्य *n.*
 Powerful *adj.* समर्थ
 Practise v. चर् 1st Conj.
Parasm. with आ
 Praise v. शंस 1st Conj.
Parasm., कथ् 1st Conj.
Ātm. श्लाघ् 1st Conj. Ātm.
 Praise s. स्तुति *f.*
 Praiseworthy *ad.* प्रशस्य
 Prate } जल्प 1st Conj.
 Prattle } *Parasm.*

Precept, sacred, s. विधि *m.*
 Preceptor s. आचार्य *m.*,
 गुरु *m.*
 Predilection s. प्रवृत्ति *f.*
 Preparation s. संभार *m.*
 Prepared *adj.* उद्यत *p. p.*
 Presence, in the, (of) पुर-
 तस् *ind.*
 Present s. उपहार *m.*
 Price s. पण्य *n.*; religious
 merit as the—पुण्यपण्य *n.*
 Pride s. मद *m.*
 Priest at the Soma sacri-
 fice s. मैत्रावरुण *m.*
 Priest, sacrificial, s. ऋत्विज्
m., होतृ *m.*
 Prince s. राजपुत्र *m.*
 Prison s. कारागृह *n.*
 Proclaim v. घुष् 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. [मी]
 Produce v. मा with निरू *pass.*
 Produced *p. p.* जात
 Produced, be, v. भू 1st Conj.
Parasm. with उद्, जन् [जा]
 4th Conj. Ātm., पद् 4th
 Conj. Ātm., with उद्
 Profession s. वृत्ति *f.*
 Proficiency s. प्रावीण्य *n.*
 Proficient *adj.* निपुण
 Progeny s. प्रजा *f.*

Promised *p. p.* प्रतिज्ञात
 Proper *adj.* उचित
 Propitiation *s.* आराधन *n.*
 Prosper *v.* ऋध् 4th *Conj.*
Parasm. with सम्
 Prosperity *s.* अम्युदय *m.*,
 भूति *j.*, संपद् *f.*
 Prosperous *adj.* श्रीमत्,
 श्रेयस्
 Protect *v.* रक्ष् 1st *Conj.*
Parasm., अद् 1st *Conj.*
Parasm.
 Protected *p. p.* रक्षित
 Protection *s.* रक्षा *f.*
 Protector *s.* पालक *m. n.*,
 रक्षितृ *m. n.*
 Proud *adj.* उद्धत *p. p.*
 Prove *v.* लक्ष् 10th *Conj.* *Pa-*
rasm. & Ātm. with सम्
 Proximity *s.* संनिधि *m.*
 Publish *v.* प्रथ् 10th *Conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm.
 Puddle *s.* पल्लव *m. n.*
 Punish *v.* दण्ड् 10th *Conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm.
 Punishment *s.* दण्ड *m.*
 Pupil *s.* शिष्य *m.*, छात्र *m.*
 Pure *adj.* अवदात *p. p.*,
 विशुद्ध *p. p.*
 Purity *s.* विशुद्धि *f.*

Purified *p. p.* पूत

Q.

Quality *s.* गुण *m.*
 Quarrel *s.* कलि *m.* कलह *m.*
 Quarter *s.* दिश् *f.*
 Queen *s.* राज्ञी *f.*; crowned
 — *s.* महिषी *f.*
 Quickly *adv.* द्रुतम्

R.

Race *s.* गोत्र *n.*, वंश *m.*
 Ramble *v.* अद् 1st *Conj.*
Parasm.
 Rascal *s.* जाह्न *m.*
 Reach *v.* आप् *with* अव or प्र
 Ready *adj.* उद्यत *p. p.*,
 सिद्ध *p. p.*
 Reality *s.* तत्त्व *n.*, भूतार्थ *m.*
 Reason *s.* कारण *n.*, निमित्त *n.*
 Recourse, have, to *v.*
 भञ्ज् 1st *Conj.* *Parasm. &*
Ātm.
 Red *adj.* रक्त *p. p.*
 Regard *v.* मन् 4th *Conj.*
Ātm.
 Regarding all equally *adj.*
 समचित्त
 Rejoice *v.* मुद् 1st *Conj.*
Ātm., नन्द् 1st *Conj.*
Parasm. with अभि

| | |
|--|---|
| Relation s. बन्धु m. ज्ञाति m. बान्धव m. | सेव् 1st Conj. Ātm. with परि |
| Release v. मुच [मुञ्च] 6th Conj. Parasm. & Ātm., च 1st & 10th Conj. Pa- rasm. & Ātm. with उद् | Respect s. आदर m. |
| Released p. p. मुक्त | Rest. v. श्रम् [श्रास्] 4th Conj. Parasm. with वि |
| Remedy s. उपाय m. | Rest upon v. वस् 1st Conj Parasm. with अवि |
| Remember v. स्मृ 1st Conj. Parasm. | Rest, for the purpose of, विश्रामहेतोः abl. or gen. sing. विश्रामहेतु m. |
| Remembrance s. स्मृति f. | Resting place s. संश्रय m. |
| Remove v. ह् 1st Conj. Pa- rasm. & Ātm., ह् with परि, नी 1st Conj. Parasm. & Ātm. with अप | Restraining of the mind s. मनःसंयम m. |
| Reply v. भाष् 1st Conj. Ātm. with प्रति | Restraint s. सयंम m. |
| Repulse, Repulsion s. अवधीरणा f. | Result v. भू 1st Conj. Pa- rasm. with उद्, जन् [जा] 4th Conj. Ātm., पद् 4th Conj. Ātm. with उद् or निष् |
| Request v. अर्थ् 10th Conj. Ātm. with प्र or अस्मि | Results. परिणाम m. |
| Request s. वचन n. | Resulted p. p. जात |
| Requisites s.. संभार m. pl. | Retaliation s. प्रतिक्रिया f. |
| Reside v. वस् 1st Conj. Parasm. with नि | Return v. वत् 1st Conj. Ātm. with नि, or with प्रति and नि, गम् [गच्छ] 1st Conj. Parasm. with प्रति and आ |
| Residence s. वास m. | Returned p. p. निवृत्त |
| Resort to v. भज् 1st Conj. Parasm. & Ātm., लब्ध् 1st Conj. Ātm. with अव, | |

Revenge, the way to
revenge s. प्रतिक्रिया f.

Revere v. पूज 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm.

Reverence, object of, s.
पूजास्थान n.

Reward s. परितोषिक n.

Rice s. तण्डुल m.; ball of—
given to the dead s. पिण्ड
m.; cooked—s. ओदन m.;
—of various kinds (a
grain of) s. व्रीहि m.

Riches s. विभव m.

Rise v. स्था [तिष्ठ] 1st Conj.
Parasm. with उद्

Rise s. अभ्युदय m.

Rise up (fly up) v. पत् 1st
Conj. Parasm with उद्

Rising pr.p. उद्यद्

Rival v. स्पर्ध 1st Conj. Ātm.

Rivalry s. अक्षमा f.

River s. नद m., नदी f.

Road s. मार्ग m., वीथि f.

Rogue शठ m.

Room (space) s. भवकाश m.

Root s. मूल n.

Rope s. रज्जु f.

Royalty s. नृपत्व n., राज्य n.;
drawn by the desire of—
adj. राज्यलोभाकृष्ट

Rudeness s. वैयात्य n.

Ruin s. नाश m.

Rule v. शास्

Ruling pr.p. शासत्

Run v. धाव् 1st Conj.
Parasm.

S.

Sacrifice, belonging to a
adj. यज्ञिय; to perform
a—v. ह 1st Conj. Parasm.
& Ātm. with आ

Sacrificer s. यजमान m.

Sad adj. दुःखित, विषण्ण p.p.

Sage s. ऋषि m., साधु m.

Sailor s. नाविक m.

Sake, for the, (of) कृते ind.

Salt adj. लवण; s. लवण n.

Salute v. नम 1st Conj. Pa-
rasm., वाद् 10th Conj.

Parasm. & Ātm. with
अभि (i. e. the causal of
वद् 1st Conj. Parasm
with अभि), दन्द 1st
Conj. Ātm.

Sat p. p. तस्थिवत् perf. p.
act.

Satisfaction s. प्रीति f.

Satisfied, be, v. तुष 4th Conj.
Parasm., तृप् 4th Conj.
Parasm.

Save v. श्च 1st and 10th
Conj. Parasm. & Ātm.
with उद्, रक्ष 1st Conj.
Parasm. with परि

Saying s. वचन *n.*
 Says *pres. tense 3rd pers. sing.* व्रते
 Scarcity s. दुर्भिक्ष *n.*
 Scatter v. अस् 4th Conj. *Parasm. with निर*
 Scattered *p. p.* निरस्त
 Scholar s. छात्र *m.*
 School s. पाठशाला *f.*
 Science s. शास्त्र *n.*
 Sea s. समुद्र *m.*
 Search for v. इष् 4th Conj. *Parasm with अनु*
 Seat s. आसन *n.*
 Seated *p. p.* निषण्ण
 See v. ईक्ष 1st Conj. *Ātm.*, ईक्ष with प्र, दृश् [पश्य] 1st Conj. *Parasm.*
 Seed s. बीज *n.*
 Seeing *pr. p.* पश्यत्
 Seeing s. दृष्टि *f.*
 Seek v. मार्ग 10th Conj. *Pa-rasm. & Ātm.*, मृग 10th Conj. *Ātm.*, अर्थ 10th Conj. *Ātm. with प्र*
 See *p. p.* दृष्ट
 Seen, having, अवलोक्य *ind. past part.*
 Ser s. श्रेष्ठ *m. n.*
 Size v. मृ 1st Conj. *Pa-rasm. & Ātm.*

Self s. आत्मन् *m.*
 Send v. हि with प्र
 Sense, lose, v. मुह् 4th Conj. *Parasm.*
 Sensible *adj.* धीमत्
 Sent *p. p.* प्रस्थापित
 Sentence s. वाक्य *n.*
 Separation s. वियोग *m.*
 Serpent s. सर्प *m.*
 Servant s. किंकर *m.*, भूत्य *m.*, अनुजीविन् *m.*
 Serve v. सेव् 1st Conj. *Ātm.*
 Sesamum s. तिल *m.*
 Set about v. बृत् 1st Conj. *Ātm. with प्र*
 Set out v. स्था with प्र 1st Conj. *Ātm.*
 Sex s. लिङ्ग *n.*
 Shade s. छाया *f.*
 Shake v. कम्प् 1st Conj *Ātm.*
 Shame s. लज्जा *f.*; to feel—
 v. लज्ज 6th Conj. *Ātm.*
 Sharp *adj* निशित *p. p.*
 Shine v. काश् 1st Conj. *Ātm. with प्र* शुत् 1st Conj. *Ātm.*, तप् 1st Conj. *Pa-rasm.*, राज् 1st Conj. *Pa-rasm. & Ātm. with वि*
 Ship s. नौ *f.*

Shoe s. उषानह् f.

Shore s. तीर n.

Short adj. लघु

Show v. दिश 6th Conj. Pa-

rasm. & Ātm., कृ [क्रि
pass.] with आविष्ट

Shunned, what should
be, adj. परिहर्तव्य

Sickness s. व्याधि m.

Side, the other, s पार m.

Sight s. दर्शन n.

Silence s. मौन n.

Silent adj. मूक

Silent, silently adv. तूष्णीम्
ind.

Silly, to be, v. मुह् 4th Conj.
Parasm.

Sin s. पाप n., अधर्म m.

Sinful adj. पाप

Sing v. गै 1st Conj. Parasm.

Singing s. संगीत n., गान n.

Sinner s. पाप m.

Sister s. स्वस्र f.

Sit v. विश 6th Conj. Pa-
rasm. with उप, सद् [सीद्]
1st Conj. Parasm. with
नि [निषीद्] ;—upon. v.
वस्र 1st. Conj. Parasm.
with अधि

Sitting pr. p. निपण्ण p. p.

Siva s. शूलिन् m.

Skill s. चातुर्य n.

Sky s. आकाश m. n., अम्बर
n., नभस्र n., वियत् n.

Sky, the, and the earth s.
द्यावापृथिवी f. du.

Slow adj. मन्द

Slowly adv. शनैस् ind.

Sluggishness s. जाद्व्य n.

Small adj. प्रतनु, अल्प, तनु

Smile v. स्मि 1st Conj. Ātm.

Snow s. हिम n.

So adv. इति ind.

Soft adj. मृदु

Soldier s. सैनिक m.

Solely adv. केवलम्

Solicit v. अर्थ 10th Conj.
Ātm. with अभि

Son s. पुत्र m., तनय m.,
आत्मज m., सुनु m.

Son, like the birth of a,
adj. पुत्रजन्मसम

Song s. संगीत n., गीत n.

Songster s. गायक m.

Son-in-law s. जामातृ m.

Soon adv. द्रुतम्, अचिराद्
ind.

- Sorry *adj.* दुःखित
 Sort, of this, *adj.* पुताइश
 Soul *s.* आत्मन् *m.*; great—*s.*
 महात्मन् *m.*
 Soul, the internal, *s.* अन्त-
 रात्मन् *m.*
 Sound *s.* ध्वनि *m.*
 Source *s.* प्रभव. *m.*
 Sowing *s.* आरोपण *n.*
 Space *s.* अवकाश *m.*
 Spade *s.* खनित्र *n.*
 Speak *v.* वद् 1st Conj. Pa-
 ras*m.*, भाष् 1st Conj. Ā*m.*
 Speaker *s.* वक्ता *m. n.*
 Speech *s.* वाचा *f.*, वाणी *f.*,
 वाक् *f.*, वचस् *n.*
 Speed *s.* जव *m.*
 Speedily *adv.* सत्वरम्
 Spirit, evil, *s.* निशाचर *m.*,
 राक्षस *m.*, रक्षस् *n.*
 Spiritual *adj.* आध्यात्मिक
 Splendid, be *v.* शुभ्र 1st
 Conj. Ā*m.*
 Splendour *s.* कान्ति *f.*
 Spoken, spoken to *p. p.*
 उक्त
 Sport *s.* क्रीडा *f.*
 Sport *v.* रम् 1st Conj. Ā*m.*
 Spot *s.* कलङ्क *m.*
- Spread *v.* च्च 1st Conj. Pa-
 ras*m.* with प्र
 Spring *s.* वसन्त *m.*
 Sprinkle *v.* सिच् [सिञ्च]
 6th Conj. Parasm. & Ā*m.*
 Sprout *s.* पल्लव *m. n.*
 Stain *s.* कलङ्क *m.*
 Stalk *s.* वृन्त *n.*
 Stalk abroad *v.* चर् 1st
 Conj. Parasm
 Stand *v.* स्था [तिष्ठ] 1st
 Conj. Parasm
 Star *s.* तारक *n.*, तारा *f.*;
 cluster of—*s. s.* तारागण *m.*
 Start *v.* स्था with प्र 1st
 Conj. Ā*m.*
 State, bad, *s.* दुर्दशा *f.*
 Steady *adj.* अविचलित
 Steal *v.* चुर 10th Conj. Pa-
 ras*m.* & Ā*m.*
 Step *s.* पद *n.*
 Step towards *v.* पद् 4th
 Conj. Ā*m.* with प्राति
 Stick *s.* दण्ड *m.*, यष्टि *f.*
 Stone *s.* शिला *f.* दशद् *f.*,
 अश्मन् *m.*
 Stood up, having उत्थाय
ind. p. p.

Stop *v.* रम् with वि 1st Conj.
Parasm.

Store *s.* निधि *m.*

Story *s.* कथा *f.*

Straightforwardness *s.* क्र-
श्रुता

Street *s.* रथ्या *f.*

Strength *s.* बल *n.*

Strife *s.* कलि *m.*, कलह *m.*

Strike *v.* ह 1st Conj. Pa-
rasm. & Ātm. with प्र

Strive *v.* यत् 1st Conj. Ātm.

Strong *adj.* प्रबल

Study *s.* अध्ययन *n.*

Subjects *s.* प्रजा *f.*

Submit *v.* गम् 1st Conj.
Parasm. with acc. sing.
of शरण or वश

Success *s.* जय *m.*, विजय *m.*,
सिद्धि *f.*

Suddenly *adv.* सहसा *ind.*

Summer *s.* ग्रीष्म *m.*

Summit *s.* शिखर *m. n.* [*m.*

Sun *s.* सूर्य *m.*, रवि *m.* सवितृ

Sun (Sunshine) *s.* आतप *m.*

Superior *adj.* श्रेष्ठ. श्रेयस्

Supported *p. p.* विद्यत

Surface, upper, of a palace
s. प्रासादतल *n.*

Surmount *v.* तृ 1st Conj. Pa-
rasm. with सम् or उद्, पार्
10th Conj. Parasm. & Ātm.

Surround *v.* वृ with परि

Suspect *v.* शङ् 1st Conj.
Ātm.

Suspicious *adj.* साशङ्क

Swagger *v.* गल्म् 1st Conj.
Ātm. with प्र

Sweeping *s.* संमार्जन *n.*

Sweetly *adv.* मधुरम्

Sweetmeat *s.* मोदक *m.*

Sweetness *s.* माधुर्य *n.*

Swoon *v.* मूर्च्छ 1st Conj.
Parasm.

Sword *s.* असि *m.*, खड्ग *m.*

T.

Tail *s.* लाङ्गूल *n.* पुच्छक *n.*;
holding the—*s.* पुच्छ-
कावलम्बन *n.*

Take away *v.* ह 1st Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm., नी 1st
Conj. Parasm. & Ātm.
with अप

Taking away *s.* हरण *n.*

Talent *s.* बुद्धि *f.*; power
of—*s.* बुद्धिप्रभाव *m.*

Talented *adj.* धीमत्, मेधा-
विन्

Tank *s.* तडाग *m.*

Taste *v.* स्वाद् 1st Conj. Ātm.

Taunt *s.* उपालम्भ *m.*

Teach *v.* दिश् 6th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. with उप

Tear *s.* अश्रु *n.*

Tear द 10th conj. Parasm.
& Ātm

- Tell *v.* कथ् 10th Conj. Parasm & Ātm., संस् 1st conj Parasm.
- Temple *s.* देवकुल *n.*, देवाय-
तन *n.*;—of Śiva *s.*
शिवालय *n.*
- Tend *v.* तन्द् 10th Conj. Ātm.
- Terrace of a palace *s.*
प्रासादतल *n.*
- Test *v.* मृश् 6th Conj Parasm. with वि, लक्ष् 10th Conj. Parasm. & Ātm. with सम्
- That *pron* तद्, अदस्
- Theft *s* चौर्य *n.*
- Then *adv.* तदा *ind.*
- Thence *adv.* ततः *ind.*
- There *adv.* तत्र *ind.*
- Thief *s.* स्तेन *m.*, चोर *m.*
- Thing *s.* वस्तु *n.* अर्थ *m.*;
real—*s.* वस्तु *n.*, सत्त्व *n.*;
not a—*s.* अवस्तु *n.*; unreal
—*s.* अवस्तु *n.*
- Think *v.* मन् 4th Conj. Ātm.
- Thirst *s.* तृष्णा *f.*
- This *pron.* एतद्, इदम्, अदस्
- Thorn *s.* कण्टक *m. n.*
- Thou *pron.* युष्मद्
- Thought *p.* *p* चिन्तित; *s.*
मति *f.*
- Throb *v.* स्फुर 6th Conj Pa-
rasm., स्पन्द 1st Conj
Ātm.
- Throne *s.* सिंहासन *n.*
- Throw *अस्* *v.* 4th Conj. Pa-
rasm. अस् with प्र, क्षिप्
6th Conj. Parasm &
Ātm.
- Thunderbolt, Indra's *s.*
पवि *m.*
- Thus *adv.* इति *ind.*, एवम्
ind.
- Tiger *s.* व्याघ्र *m.*
- Tigress *s* ब्याली *f.*
- Time *s.* काल *m.*; proper—*s.*
काल *m.*; improper—*s.*
अकाल *m.*
- Timid *adj.* भीरु; भीरु *f.*
- Tip *s* अग्र *n.*
- To-day *adv* अद्य *ind.*
- Token *s.* चिह्न *n.*
- To-morrow *adv.* श्वस् *ind.*
- Tongue *s.* जिह्वा *f.*; tip of
the—*s.* जिह्वाग्र *n.*
- Top *s.* शिखर *m. n.*
- Tortoise *s.* कूर्म *m.*
- Touch *v* स्पृश् 6th Conj.
Parasm.
- Touch *s.* संपर्क *m.*
- Touched *p.* *p* स्पृष्ट
- Town *s.* नगर *n.*, पुरी *f.*
नगरी *f.*
- Traitor, act the, *v.* मुद्
4th Conj. Parasm.
- Tranquil *adj.* स्वस्थ
- Tranquil, be, *v* शम् [शाम्]
4th Conj. Parasm.
- Tranquillity *s.* स्वास्थ्य *n.*,
शान्ति *f.*
- Transformation *s.* विकार *m.*

Transgress v. लङ् 1st Conj.

Ātm.

Transgressed, that cannot be, *adj.* अलङ्घनीय

Transitory *adj.* चञ्चल

Treasure s. कोश. *m.*

Trees s. वृक्ष *m.*, तरु *m.*, पादप *m.*

Tremble v. वेप् 1st Conj.

Ātm.

Trouble s. आयास *m.*

True *adj.* सत्य

Truly *adv.* सत्यम्

Truth s. सत्त्व *n.*, सत्य *n.*

भृतार्थ *m.*

Tutor s. आचार्य *m.*

U

Uncertain *adj.* अधुव

Uncle, paternal, s पितृन्य *m.*

Understand v. बुध् 1st Conj.

Parasm. & Ātm.

Union s. मेल *m.*

Union, eager for, *adj.*

संगमोत्सुक

Universe s. विश्व *n.*

Unpalatable *adj.* अप्रिय

Unsurpassed *adj.* निरतिशय

Untruth s. अनृत *n.*

Upheld *p. p.* विष्ट

V.

Valour s. वीर्य *n.*, शौर्य *n.*

Variegated *adj.* विचित्र

Various *adj.* विविध

Venerable person s. गुरु *m.*

Verily *adv.* किल *ind.*

Verul s. एलापुर *n.*

Very *adv.* अतीव *ind.*

Verse s. श्लोक *m.*; Vedic—
s. मन्त्र *m.* [*m.*

Vicinity s. संनिधि *m.*, सकाश

Victory s. विजय *m.*

View s. स्ति *f.*

Village s. ग्राम *m.*

Villain s. खल *m.*

Violation s. भङ्ग *m.*

Virgin s. कुमारी *f.*

Virtue s. धर्म *m.*, गुण *m.*

Virtuous *adj.* पुण्यवत्, सुवृत्त

Virtuous man s. सत् *m.*

Viṣṇu, celestial abode
of, s. वैकुण्ठ *n.*

Visible *adj.* दृश्य

Vowed *p. p.* प्रतिज्ञात

Vultures, lord of, s.
गृधराज *m.*

W.

Wait upon v. चर् 1st Conj.

Parasm. with परि, सेव्
1st Conj. Ātm.

Walk v. चर् 1st Conj. Pa-
rasm.

Walking, mode of, s गति *f.*

Wallow v. लुद 4th Conj.

Parasm.

Wander v. अद् 1st Conj.

Parasm.

War s. युध् *f.*, विग्रह *m.*—

and peace विग्रहसंधि *m.*

| | |
|---|--|
| Warrior s. योध <i>m.</i> , वीर <i>m.</i> | Well-being s. भद्र <i>n.</i> |
| Wash } <i>v.</i> क्षुल्ल 10th | Well-versed <i>adj.</i> निष्णात |
| Wash off } <i>Conj. Parasm.</i> | Wet, be, <i>v.</i> द्रु 1st <i>Conj.</i> |
| Waste away <i>v.</i> क्षि 1st <i>Conj.</i> | <i>Parasm.</i> |
| <i>Parasm.</i> | What <i>interr. pron.</i> किम् |
| Water s. जल <i>n.</i> , वारि <i>n.</i> , | What is to be <i>adj.</i> भाविन् |
| उदक <i>n.</i> , पयस् <i>n.</i> | Wheel s. चक्र <i>n.</i> |
| Water <i>v.</i> i. द्रु 1st <i>Conj.</i> | When <i>interr. adv.</i> कदा <i>ind.</i> |
| <i>Parasm.</i> | When <i>relat. adv.</i> यदा <i>ind.</i> |
| Way s. वर्त्मन् <i>n.</i> ; (manner) | Whence <i>interr. adv.</i> कुतः |
| रीति <i>f.</i> | <i>ind.</i> |
| We <i>pron.</i> अस्मद् | Whence <i>relat. adv.</i> यतः |
| Wealth s. धन <i>n.</i> , वसु <i>n.</i> , संपद् | <i>ind.</i> |
| <i>f.</i> , वित्त <i>n.</i> , अर्थ <i>m.</i> , विभव <i>m.</i> | Where <i>interr. adv.</i> कुत्र |
| Wealth, goddess of, s. | <i>ind.</i> , क <i>ind.</i> |
| लक्ष्मी <i>f.</i> | Where <i>relat. adv.</i> यत्र <i>ind.</i> |
| Wealth, possessor of, s. | Which <i>interr. pron.</i> किम् |
| धनभाज <i>adj.</i> | Which <i>relat. pron.</i> यद् |
| Weapon s. शस्त्र <i>n.</i> | White <i>adj.</i> श्वेत; brilliant |
| Weapon, miraculous, s. | — <i>adj.</i> भास्वरं शुक्ल |
| अस्त्र <i>n.</i> | Who <i>interr. pron.</i> किम् |
| Wear <i>v. t.</i> धृ 10th <i>Conj.</i> | Who <i>relat. pron.</i> यद् |
| <i>Parasm. & Ātm.</i> | Whole <i>adj.</i> अखिल |
| Weary, to be, <i>v.</i> श्रम् [श्राम्] | Wholesome thing, what is |
| 4th <i>Conj. Parasm.</i> | wholesome s. पथ्य <i>n.</i> |
| Weigh <i>v.</i> तुल्य 10th <i>Conj.</i> | Wholly <i>adv.</i> सर्वथा <i>ind.</i> |
| <i>Parasm. & Ātm.</i> | Wicked <i>adj.</i> नृशंस |
| Weight s. भर <i>m.</i> | Wife s. भार्या <i>f.</i> , पत्नी <i>f.</i> , |
| Welfare s. कल्याण <i>n.</i> , शिव <i>n.</i> | कान्ता <i>f.</i> , गेहिनी <i>f.</i> ,—and |
| Well <i>adj.</i> कुशलिन् | husband s. जायापती <i>m.</i> |
| Well <i>adv.</i> सुष्ठु <i>ind.</i> , सम्यक्; | <i>du.</i> |
| (preferably) वरम् | Wilderness s. अरण्य <i>n.</i> , |
| Well s. वापी <i>f.</i> , कूप <i>m.</i> | अटवी <i>f.</i> |
| | Wind s. पवन <i>m.</i> , मारुत <i>m.</i> |
| | वायु <i>m.</i> , मरुत् <i>m.</i> , वात <i>m.</i> |

Window *s.* चातायन *n.*
 Wine *s.* मदिरा *f.*
 Wise *adj.* धीर
 Wish *v.* इष्ट [इच्छ] 6th Conj.
Parasm.
 Wish *s.* इच्छा *f.*
 Wished *p. p.* इष्ट
 With *prep.* सह *ind.*
 Without *prep.* विना *ind.*
 Witness *s.* साक्षिन् *m.*
 Woman *s.* नारी *f.*, ललना *f.*;
 —of distinction *s.* देवी *f.*;
 proud—*s.* मानिनी *f.*; vene-
 rable—*s.* आर्या *f.*; young
 —प्रमदा *f.*, वधू *f.*
 Wonder *v.* स्मि 1st Conj.
Ātm. with वि
 Wood *s.* काष्ठ *n.*, (forest)
 वन *n.*
 Words *s.* वाक्य *n.*
 Work *s.* कार्य *n.*
 Work (book) *s.* ग्रन्थ *m.*
 World *s.* लोक *m.*, जगत् *n.*
 Worn *p. p.* परिहित

Worn out *p. p.* जीर्ण
 Worship *v.* पूज 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm., पूज 1st
 Conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.*,
 यज 1st Conj. *Parasm. &*
Ātm.
 Worship *s.* पूजा *f.*, उर्चन *n.*,
 materials of—*s.* अर्घ्य *n.*,
 object of—*s.* पूजास्थान *n.*
 Worthlessness *s.* असारता *f.*
 Worthy of honour *adj.* पूज्य
 Wreath *s.* माला *f.*
 Wreathing *s.* ग्रथन *n.*
 Wretch *s.* जातम *m.* [*rasm.*
 Write *v.* लिख 6th Conj. *Pa-*
 Write (a book) *v.* नी 1st
 Conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.*
 with प्र
 Written *p. p.* प्रणीत, लिखित

Y

Yesterday *adv.* ह्यस् *ind.*
 You *pron.* युष्मद्
 Younger *adj.* कनीयस्

हरि १८

श्री ३१
 श्री ११

SRI JAGADGURU HISHMATH
 JNANA SAMHASAN JNANAMANDIR
 LIBRARY

Jangamawadi Math, Varanasi
 Acc. No. 5400

Indukar
Swamy -

